

2012 Update - National Green Building Standard™ Proposed changes to 2008 NGBS February 2011

Table of Contents

TG-1: ADMINISTRATION, COMPLIANCE, AND OPERATION & OWNER EDUCATION	
Chapter 1 – Scope and Administration	2
TG-2: SITE AND LOT DEVELOPMENT	6
Chapter 2 – Definitions Chapter 3 – Compliance Methods Chapter 4 – Site Design and Development Chapter 5 – Lot Design, Preparation, and Development	
TG-3: RESOURCE EFFICIENCY AND INDOOR ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY	
Chapter 2 – Definitions Chapter 6 – Resource Efficiency Chapter 9 – Indoor Environmental Quality	34
TG-4: WATER EFFICIENCY	90
Chapter 3 – Compliance Method Chapter 8 – Water Efficiency	
TG-5: ENERGY EFFICIENCY	99
Chapter 2 – Definitions Chapter 3 – Compliance Method Chapter 7 – Energy Efficiency Chapter 11 – Referenced Documents	99 99
TG-6: MULTIFAMILY	
Chapter 2 – Definitions	
TG-7: RENOVATIONS AND ADDITIONS	
CHAPTER 2 – DEFINITIONS CHAPTER 3 – COMPLIANCE METHOD ENTIRE DOCUMENT CHAPTER 7 – ENERGY EFFICIENCY CHAPTER 8 – WATER EFFICIENCY	
Chapter 9 – Indoor Air Quality	

TG-1: Administration, Compliance, and Operation & Owner Education

Chapter 1 – Scope and Administration

ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
227		Revise as follows	The provisions of this Standard shall apply to design and construction of the residential portion(s) of any building not classified as an institutional use in all climate zones within the United States. This Standard shall also be used for subdivisions, building sites, and the residential portions of alterations, additions, renovations, mixed-use residential buildings, and historic buildings, where applicable. The standard may also be applied to buildings located outside of the United States provided equivalent climate zone, radon zones, and termite zones are established.	there may be common areas. We have had a number of inquiries about apply the standard outside of the US.		
139			green residential buildings, building sites, and subdivisions. and renovation thereof.	The Green Renovation portion of the Standard is unworkable. We have certified several "Gut" rehabs but the remodeling is too tedious to use. It would be much better to have a seperate document for renovations.		
557	NAHB Research	Documents Revise as follows	The codes, standards, and other documents referenced in this Standard shall be considered part of the requirements of this Standard to the prescribed extent of each such reference. The version of the codes, standard or other referenced documents shall be the version referenced in chapter 11.	questions regarding how the new versions impact this standard. Adding		

Chapter 2 – Definitions

ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	T and a second s	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	, ,		Review the entire set of definitions for consistency with 2012 I-codes. Where there is a difference try to use the exact definitions from the 2012 I-codes.	Consistency with the I-code family will facilitate use of ICC 700.		
	Affiliated International Management					
	selves					

Chapter 3 – Compliance Method

ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
410	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	301.1 Environmental performance levels Revise as follows		Performance is difficult to define and measure for "environmental". I think this would be better to say Environmental Impact Level or Rating or some other word.		
145	Randall K. Melvin Winchester Homes Inc. Winchester Homes, Inc.	Revise as follows	(1)The maximum number of points that can be awarded for each practice, other than for a Regional Credit Multiplier, as referenced in item 4 below, is noted for that pracitce. (4) A Regional/Local Credit Multipler factor of 2.0 may be applied to any given practice the governing jurisdiction shall deem to be regionally important to voluntarily encourage the selection and use of thoes practices. The multiplier shall not change the threshold points required for any given chapter or the performance level points required for the entire standard.	Provides a means of incentivising the selection of specific practices which are regionally or locally deemed to be of particular importance.		
146	Randall K. Melvin Winchester Homes Inc. Winchester Homes, Inc.	points Revise as follows	addresses the building by by decoupling it form the Lot Design, Preparation and	Encourages the use of the standard and construction of green building even in thoes situation where the lot may not qualify under chapter 5, or the substantiating information necessary to comply with chapter 5 is unknow or impractical for the builder to acquire.		
411	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	points		The original section allows an adopting entity to modify the standard in ways that might result in widely varying certifications. If new practices or point values are added without removing other practices then the point balance will be altered. As an adopting entitiy this clause opens the door to many special requests and lobying by special interests.		
68	Steve Hale	303.1 Green		From bare lot subdivisions to acre wooded lots. There is too much		

February 2011 Page 2 of 137

Build Green NM	buildings	Revised Tab	ole 303					variation across the country in some of the six sections of the NGBS.
Build Green NM	Revise as follows							By setting appropriate minimums in the Lot, Resource and Indoor
					,			Environmental Quality, then allowing Energy and Water (which are less
		Category		Bronze	Silver	Gold	Emerald	subjective and more quantifiable) to get more stringent at higher levels
				50 all				and at the same time making category 7 Additional Points also get
		1	Lot	levels 39	66	93	119	more stringent this will allow for a more flexible Standard that is more adaptable to different regions of the country. Also the Emerald Level
		·		45 80	"			should be slightly more attainable. (For example; In the southwest there
				All				are fewer practices available in Resource Efficiency than in other parts
		2	Resource.	Levels	79	113	140	of the country)
		3	Energy	30	60	100	120	
		4	Water	14 20	26 30	41 45	60	
				36 – 50		100 90		
				Bronze		Gold		
				and		and		
		5	IEQ	Silver	65	Emerald	140	
				8 10				
		6	Education	All Levels	10	1 11	- 12	
		·	Education	LEVEIS	100	100	100	
		7	Additional	50 0	120	170	230	
			Totals	240	400			
			TOLAIS	240	400	545	040	

Chapter 10 – Operation, Maintenance, and Building Owner Education

ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
151 glynn rountree NAHB NAHB	1001.1 Homeowner's Manual Add new as follows	(13) Maintenance checklist, to include maintenance of any low impact development (LID), sometimes also referred to as "green infrastructure," stormwater management devices that are part of the building or installed within the owner's property.	LID infiltration devices require periodic maintenance to ensure that they continue to function properly. Under EPA's Clean Water Rules, if the building is within the watershed of an impaired water body, certification must be done to document that the maintenance of all LID devices in the watershed of the impaired water body has been performeed. (See additional EPA requirements for LID under the "Renovations Note" at the end of this section.)		
NAHB		Revenovations Note: A building owners' manual that includes the following: (4) A state or EPA may require that the homeowner or building owner sign an agreement that guarantees access to the property in order for third parties to certify that LID devices installed in the property remain in place, have not been damaged, and are functioning properly.	LID devices are used to improve local water quality, recharge underground aquifers, and have other environmental beneifts. Local or national requirements may mandate that the LID device be mapped by the state and its performance certifed by the state or by third parties. Access to the LID device for inspection and maintenance is necessary to carry out those requirements.		
US EPA	1001.1 Homeowner's Manual Add new as follows	Full MSDS. For each product required by United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) to have a material safety data sheet (MSDS), an MSDS shall be submitted to the project team. MSDS shall be prepared within the previous five years in accordance with ANSI Z400.1. Information for MSDS Sections 1-16 shall be included as available; where information is not available, documentation shall so indicate.	Exposure to toxic chemicals is an important environmental issue that to date has not been given the attention it deserves by the green building community. This is in part due to the complexity of the issues involved and the relative lack of scientific data on, and commercial substitutes for, certain specific chemicals widely in use. Nonetheless, EPA's position is that there is a sufficient scientific basis for NAHB to include several toxics-related practices. We suggest that NAHB add several practices to minimize chemical and other life-cycle risks to human health and the environment. As part of this, EPA suggests adding a practice to require the provision of a full Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for all covered materials. This should apply to both one- and two-family dwellings and to multi-unit buildings; thus, under NAHB's current structure, the following language should appear twice, in sections 1001.1 and 1003.1.		
556 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	1001.1 Homeowner's Manual Add new as follows	(21) A narrative describing the safety and indoor environment quality concerns with operating a wood burning fireplace (when applicable).	Since there are significant safety and IEQ issues associated with woodburning fireplaces this information seems like a reasonable addition to a home owners manual.		
	1001.1 Homeowner's Manual	(13) Maintenance Checklist, to include maintenance of any low impact development (LID) – sometimes referred to as "green infrastructure," stormwater management devices that are part of the building or installed within the owner's property.	LID infiltration devices require periodic maintenance to ensure that they continue to function properly. Under EPA's Clean Water Rules, if the building is within the watershed of an impaired water body, certification		

February 2011 Page 3 of 137

ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
NAHB	Revise as follows		must be done to document that the maintenance of all LID devices in the watershed of the impaired water body has been performed. (See additional EPA requirements for LID under the "Renovations Note" at the end of this section.)		
292 Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Homeowner's Manual Add new as follows	(21)A state or EPA may require that the homeowner or building owner sign an agreement that guarantees access to the property in order for third parties to certify that Low Impact Devices (LID) installed in the property remain in place, have not been damaged, and are functioning properly.	LID devices are used to improve local water quality, recharge underground aquifers, and have other environmental benefits. Local or national requirements may mandate that the LID device be mapped by the state and its performance certified by the state or by third parties. Access to the LID device for inspection and maintenance is necessary to carry out those requirements.		
902 Ed Whitby Burnaby Manufacturing Same	Goals/Strategies	IT SHOULD BE ENCOURAGED THAT BUILDERS INCORPORATE A PROPER GAS OUTLET BOX ON THE OUTSIDE PATIO WALL AREA SO THAT HOMEOWNERS CAN UTILIZE THE GAS THAT IS ALREADY PIPED IN TO THE HOUSE TO FUEL THEIR BBQ's, PATIO HEATERS AND ANY OTHER OUTDOOR GAS APPLIANCE.	A VERY LARGE NUMBER OF HOMES STILL USE PORTABLE PROPANE BOTTLES THAT HAVE TO BE REFILLED REGULARLY. THE CARBON FOOTPRINT OF PROPANE FROM THE REFINERY TO THE PATIO IS HUGE COMPARED TO NATURAL GAS AND THE ADDED CARBON FOOTPRINT OF ADDING A PIPE TO THE OUTSIDE WALL IS MINIMAL. THE GAS IS ALREADY AVAILABLE TO THE HOMEOWNER SO WHY DO WE NOT GIVE HIM ACCESS TO THE GAS OUTSIDE LIKE WE DO WATER AND ELECTRICITY. THERE IS AN ONGOING REDUCTION OF CO2'S OF ABOUT 15 % WHEN USING NATURAL GAS OVER PROPANE AS WELL. THIS IS ESPECIALLY RELEVANT IN URBAN AREAS WHERE GAS IS GENERALLY AVAILABLE VERSUS RURAL AREAS WHERE PROPANE CAN BE THE ONLY OPTION. THE AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION GIVES 2 POINTS IN THEIR GREEN SCORING SYSTEM FOR EVERY GAS OUTLET INSTALLED ON A HOME AND ENCOURAGING THIS WILL HELP THE HOMEOWNER BY BEING MORE CONVENIENT AND LESS EXPENSIVE AS WELL AS HELP THE AIR QUALITY. THERE ARE PRODUCTS ALREADY AVAILABLE THAT HAVE SAFETY FEATURES BUILT IN FOR FIRE PROTECTION AND CHILD PROOFING BUT IF A PIPE IS SUPPLIED TO THE PATIO NOW IT IS OFTEN CRUDELY FINISHED BY THE HOMEOWNER HIMSELF WITH NO SAFETY BENEFITS AT ALL. PLEASE LET ME KNOW IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTIONS BUT I WOULD BE GLAD TO DISCUSS THIS WITH ANYONE AT ANYTIME. THANK YOU		
313 Nicole L. Villamizar U.S. EPA Office of Resource Conservation & Recovery U.S. Environmental Protection Agency	Building Owners Revise as follows	1002.1 Training of building owners. Building owners/occupants are familiarized with the green building goals and strategies implemented and the impacts of the occupants' practices of the costs of operating the building. Training is provided to the responsible party(ies) regarding all equipment operation and control systems <u>and other green building strategies such as recycling</u> . Systems <u>and strategies include</u> , but are not limited to, the following: (7) Solid waste recycling.	It is important that building owners and occupants of one and two family dwellings and multi unit buildings understand sorting, storage and collection requirements associated with successful recycling practices. This training will ensure awareness and understanding of effective practices to support optimal diversion of waste.		
221 Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Add New Section Add new as follows	1004	Post-construction stormwater management is the responsibility of the property owners once construction is complete. There are few mechanisms to inform the public of their responsibilities to reduce pollution and control stormwater on their lots and in common areas. This addition to the NGBS can set the tone for informing the public about the stormwater utilities that serve their communities and preserve water quality.		
		construction manual is compiled and distributed in accordance with Section 1003.0.			

February 2011 Page 4 of 137

							TG-1
I	D Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			(1) A narrative detailing the importance of constructing a green building, including a list of green building attributes included in the storm water management plan. This narrative is included in all responsible parties' manuals.	<u>Mandatory</u>			
			(2) A local green building program certificate as well as a copy of the National Green Building Standard TM , as adopted by the Adopting Entity, and the individual measures achieved by the building.	<u>Mandatory</u>			
			(3) A record drawing of the site including stormwater management plans, utility lines, landscaping with common name and genus/species of plantings (for HOAs & maintenance teams).				
			Record drawings of the low-impact development features for each lot (for owners).				
			A photo record of storm water features installed. Photos are taken during each step of installation and clearly labeled.	<u>Optional</u>			
			1004.2 Operations & Maintenance manual. O &M manuals are created and distributed to the responsible parties in accordance with Section 1004.0.	1			
			A narrative detailing the importance of operating and maintaining on-site and community storm water management features. This narrative is included in all responsible parties' manuals.	<u>Mandatory</u>			
			A list of local service providers that offer regularly scheduled observation and maintenance contracts to ensure proper performance of community or individual lot storm water management feature including but not limited to vegetative swales, French drains, wetlands, drywells, rain gardens, and similar features.				
			(3) User-friendly O &M checklist that includes: (a) rain gardens (b) rain barrels (c) vegetative swales (d) constructed wetlands (e) retention/detention ponds (f) other features				
			-				

February 2011 Page 5 of 137

TG-2: Site and Lot Development

Chapter 2 – Definitions

Chapter 2 – Definit	ions				
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
317 Erin Ashley National Ready Mixed Concrete Association NRMCA			Examples of hardscape (i.e., concrete, stone, etc.) should be written in alphabetical order as to not imply preference for first material in list.		
205 Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	Add new as follows	1. The area within a flood plain subject to a 1-percent or greater chance of flooding in any year. 2. The area designated as a flood hazard area on a community's flood hazard map, or otherwise legally designated.	Add a definition for "flood hazard area" to be used in connection with proposals for Chapter 4 and Chapter 5 on avoidance of flood hazard areas.		
210 glynn rountree NAHB NAHB		landscape to deter storm water runoff and promote soil infiltration and recharge. Sometimes referred to as "green infrastructure" or by other names, LID includes the use of "green roofs," "rain gardens," tree boxes, and infiltration devices or other means to contain	LID nomenclature is confusing and used in different ways by different people. LID is expected to become much more prevelant in the U.S. because of new mandates or encouragement by the states and EPA as a way to improve water quality and other storm water issues. Providing a few examples of LID may help nonprofessionals to better understand what the term covers.		
394 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Revise as follows	Environmentally Sensitive Area. Areas within wetlands as defined by federal, state, or local regulations; areas of steep slopes; "Prime Farmland" as defined by the U.S. Department of Agriculture; areas of "critical habitat" for any federal or state threatened or endanged species, areas defined by state or local jurisdiction as environmentally sensitive.	The current definition would not recognize the Chesapeake Bay Critical area.		
395 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	202 Definitions Revise as follows	Hardscape. Stone, masonry, concrete, asphalt, wood (including elevated decks) and other non-plant elements external to the building shelll on a landscape.	It was unclear if decks were intended to be included or not. The language should clarify this one way or the other.		
397 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center			The original definition was too encompasing; a rural field bounded on one side with a road and an electric power line would qualify. An additional definition of an infill lot should also be added.		
398 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	202 Definitions Revise as follows	electrical power, sewer, or water and is bounded on at least 75% of the perimeter by previously developed areas or a lot that is part of an infill site provided the infill site is less than 25 acres.	The original definitions did not provide clear guidance on how to consider multiple lots within an infill site. These changes are intended to make the definition more specific and to allow credit for lots within an infill site. The taks gorup should make the final determination on how large of an infill site can be subdivided into lots and the lots still earn the infill lot points.		
408 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Revise as follows	Site. Any area of land that is or will be developed into two or more parcels (lots) of land intended for multiple ownership, uses, or structures and designed to be part of an integrated whole such as a residential subdivision, mixed-use development, or master planned community. Site, as defined, generally contains multiple lots. (also see Lot)	Bob to complete.		
63 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM		Infill Site. Vacant or underutilized land that includes two or more of the following: Road, electrical power, sewer or water. Also an infill site shall be surrounded on at least two of four sides with existing development that is 5 years or older.	Virtually any site could be considered "infill" by the existing definition.		
244 Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Add new as follows		Constructed Wetland is not a commonly understood term except among industry experts.		

				_		16
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			mitigation for natural wetlands lost to a development.			
	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	202 Definitions Add new as follows	INFILL LOT - is located in an area served by existing infrastructure and must include centralized water and sewer connections and the site boundaries should be 50% adjacent to development or active public parkland, is selected.	A better more specific definition of infill is needed. The existing definition for infill was too broad and could be applicable to sites not really considered "infill" by industry experts.		
		Add new as follows	LANDSCAPE PRACTICE, LANDSCAPING - refers to any activity that modifies the visible features of an area of land and may include living elements, such as flora or fauna; natural elements such as terrain shape and elevation, or bodies of water; human elements such as structures, buildings, fences or other material objects created and/or installed by humans; and abstract elements such as the weather and lighting conditions.			
		Add new as follows	LOT . A single parcel of land generally containing one primary structure or use. Lot development, as defined, may include multiple ownership (such as with a condominium building) or multiple uses (such as with a mixed-use building). A lot is predominately represented by a single-family dwelling unit, a multi-family structure, or a retail, commercial or industrial mixed-use building also containing offices and shops. Lots maybe located in urban, suburban and rural/exurban locations. A lot can be located within a site. (also see SITE)	geographically a lot can exist was needed, as these deviations can greatly affect the ability of a developer or builder to accrue points.		
		Add new as follows	LOW-IMPACT DEVELOPMENT (LID). A storm water management approach that attempts to recreate the predevelopment of a site by using a lot level topography and landscape to deter storm water runoff and promote soil infiltration and recharge. Sometimes referred to as "green infrastructure" or by other names, LID includes the use of "green roofs," "rain gardens," tree boxes, and infiltration devices or other means to contain or slow storm water runoff from impervious surfaces and allow it to seep into the ground.	LID nomenclature is confusing and used in different ways by different people. LID is expected to become much more prevalent in the U.S. because of new mandates or encouragement by the states and EPA as a way to improve water quality and other storm water issues. Providing a few examples of LID may help nonprofessionals to better understand what the term covers.		
		Add new as follows	RURAL/EXURBAN - Rural or Exurban locations would be areas where residential density is less than 2 dwelling units per acre and/or more than 10 miles from an MSA defined central city.	Geographic location of a site or lot within a region can affect the ability to accrue points differently. Therefore, there should be a point gradient based on geographic location, awarding more points for developers and Builders who build and develop in more difficult locations.		
252	Steven Orlowski	202 Definitions	SOFTSCAPE - Softscape refers to the elements of a landscape that comprise live,	Softscape stands in contrast to the term "hardscape," which represents		
		Add new as follows	horticultural elements. Softscaping can include, flowers, plants, shrubs, trees, flower beds, etc. The term softscape stands in contrast to hardscape which represents inanimate objects of a landscape such as pavers, stones, rocks, etc.	inanimate objects of a landscape such as pavers, stones, rocks, etc. The term softscape should be added, as the term "hardscape" is currently defined in the standard.		
		Add new as follows	SUBURBAN – Suburban locations are located outside of central cities, generally developed after 1945, consist of large tracts of single-use developments and generally have a residential density of less than 7 dwelling units per acre.	Geographic location of a site or lot within a region can affect the ability to accrue points differently. Therefore, there should be a point gradient based on geographic location, awarding more points for developers and Builders who build and develop in more difficult locations.		
		Add new as follows	URBAN – Urban locations are located within central cities, generally developed prior to 1945, have a mix of land uses within ¼ mile distance, and generally have a residential density greater than 6-7 dwelling units per acre.	Geographic location of a site or lot within a region can affect the ability to accrue points differently. Therefore, there should be a point gradient based on geographic location, awarding more points for developers and Builders who build and develop in more difficult locations.		
		Add new as follows	WASTEWATER - is any water that has been adversely affected in quality by anthropogenic influence. It comprises liquid waste discharged by domestic residences, commercial properties, industry, and/or agriculture and can encompass a wide range of potential contaminants and concentrations.	Wastewater is mentioned throughout the standard, not just in reference to vertical development highlighted in Chapters 4 and 5, but also vertical construction addressed in Chapters 6 -10. Therefore, a definition is warranted to provide clarification to the verification process.		
	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Add new as follows	WILDLIFE HABITAT/CORRIDOR - is an ecological or environmental area that is inhabited by a particular species of animal, plant or other type of organism. It is the natural environment in which an organism lives, or the physical environment that surrounds (influences and is utilized by) a species population.	In Chapters 4 and 5, points are awarded for developers who preserve wildlife habitats on site, as well as provide on-site amenities to encourage urban wildlife. Therefore, it is pertinent to provide a definition to this term to help clarify the verification process.		

Chapter 3 – Compliance Methods

ID	Name Company	Section Number And Requested	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Entity Represented	Action				
	NAHB Research			IWhen the Standard was originally created it made sense to allow retroactive certifications but going forward it makes more sense to only allow certification of new developments		

February 2011 Page 7 of 137

Chapter 4 – Site Design and Development

Ch	hapter 4 – Site Design and Development								
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	_	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action			
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Design and Development) Revise as follows	400.0 Intent . This section applies to land development for the eventual construction of buildings or additions thereto that contain dwelling units. The rating earned under Section 303 based on practices herein, applies only to the site as defined in Chapter 2. The buildings on the site earn their own performance level by complying with the provisions of Section 303, 304, or 305.5, as applicable. However , practices marked with "Ch5.xx.xx appropriate" automatically convey points for those practices in certified developements to the lot provided the builder does not do anything to preclued the intent of the practice.	There is significant confusion regarding which pracitces/points can convey from the development to the lot. It seems reasonable that the lot should get credit for the green practices done by the builder. This makes the lot more attractive to builders and thus more developers will follow the standard. But the appropirateness of the practices/points needs to be clearly defined by the task group and committee.					
	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Delete and substitute as follows	boundaries should be 50% adjacent to development or active public parkland, is selected.	An expanded definition of infill is needed so that the criteria is applicable to a true infill site. The existing definition for infill was too broad and could be applicable to sites not really considered "infill" by industry experts.					
	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Delete and	401.2 Greyfield site. A greyfield site, and or a EPA recognized brownfield site, is selected. 401.3 Brownfield site. A brownfield site, is selected.	Greyfield sites and Brownfield sites are distinctly different entities and should be separated out as such in the criteria.					
	Anthony Floyd City of Scottsdale City of Scottsdale	403.1 Natural Resources Revise as follows	Make line items (1) and (2) mandatory.	Local building departments already require sites plans to identify exisitng natural and manmade features. A natural resources inventory merely identifies the site's envornmental attribures. This is simple and straigh forward. As part of this inventory, priority site attributes and resources can be identified and made part of the site development plan. This is a prerequisite for beginning any green building project and should be mandatory for the National Green Building Standard.					
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		(Points awarded for every 10 percent of total building materials that are reused, deconstructed and/or salvaged. The percentage is calculated on either a volume or cost basis.	Guidance is needed on how to calculate the percentage. The task group should determine a preference for volume or cost basis.					
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	403.11 Environmentally Sensitive Areas Revise as follows	(1) Development does not impact an E environmentally sensitive area s are avoided .	The original text is unclear if the entire site must be void of any sensitive areas or if the site can include sensitive area but the development activity must not impact these areas.					
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		(2) Compromised environmentally sensitive areas are mitigated or restored beyond any government mandated mitigation.	Some guidance should be provided as to how much restoration/mitigation is needed to meet the intent of this practice. Perhaps stating a percentage of the environmentally sensitive area on the site.					
	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Environmentally	This section should be a mandatory requirement, not one that provides credits. (This proposed change is also being submitted for Section 503.8)	Locational considerations are fundamental to the definition of a green building. Moreover, the importance of environmentally sensitive areas to human health and the environment makes their protection essential in any standard that aims to promote increased environmental protection.					
156	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Environmentally Sensitive Areas Revise as follows	(2) Compromised environmentally sensitive areas are mitigated or restored. (3) Buildings are not erected, and landscape improvements are not conducted, on land that is undeveloped or that has been developed only for agricultural purposes, and that is within a 100-year floodplain.	Locational considerations are fundamental to the definition of a green building. NAHB is notably weaker than other green building rating and certification systems on the issue of site sustainability, and in particular, in discouraging building on environmentally sensitive and valuable lands. NAHB has only one optional credit restricting building in sensitive areas, which nonetheless allows building if the area is to be mitigated or restored. With no specific requirements or definition for mitigation or restoration, nor with a means of enforcement for this provision, this practice is insufficient to guarantee protection of sensitive lands. This shortcoming is a major weakness in the standard. Sections 503.8 and 403.11 should be revised to correct this shortcoming.					
	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Add new as follows	(5) The lot for site is adjacent to existing development with pre-project connectivity of at	The standard provides points for densely-built projects in sections 503.9 and 403.12, as well as in several innovative practices for subdivisions in 405. EPA supports these practices, but recommends that NAHB go further by incentivizing buildings or subdivisions to be built adjacent to densely-built areas as well.					
-	uary 2011			Page 8 of 137					

February 2011 Page 8 of 137

Personnel Charge Proposed Charge Propo						TG-2
Hard Description of the Commission of the Commis		Company	And Requested	Proposed Change	Reason	Reason for TG action
NATB Baseard Control C				boundary. Areas excluded from the calculation shall be water bodies, parks larger than 1/2 acre, recreational facilities, public campuses (such as universities), airports, rail yards, areas preserved from development by codified law or prerequisites of the rating system, and land that cannot be developed due to a unique topographic or geologic condition (such as steep		
National Association of Home Control Processing and Control Association of Home Control Processing Control P	4	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research	Development	Mixed-use development is incorporated.	Can adjacent mixed use also qualify here?	
NAHB Research Certier NAHB Research NAHB Research National Association of including a desiration o	2	National Association of Home Builders	Development Delete and substitute as	acres or less in size with boundaries adjacent to a minimum of two uses containing retail, services and employment may achieve the mixed-use points, given that a pedestrian network of sidewalks, pathways or plazas exist that connect a majority of lots within the site	use adjacent, existing nonresidential uses to help build an overall mixed-use environment. Developers who design with this objective, within the proposed parameters, should be awarded points under this	
National Association of Home Bullders Not Bu	4.	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research	Orientation	with the longer dimension of the structure to face within 20 degrees of south <u>and appropriate</u> covenants are included requiring builders to construct buildings which take advantage of		
(4) Lighting – Energy efficient lighting is used in the common open space areas and in	2	National Association of Home Builders	Orientation Delete and substitute as	sites are designed with the longer dimension of the structure to face within 20 degrees of south. 405.9 Site Design for Climate Conditions and Energy Efficiency. (1) Solar Orientation – A minimum of 75 percent of the building lotswithin the site are designed with the longer dimension of structure to face within 20 degrees of south. (2) Tree Plantings – a. Plant Deciduous Trees to the east and west of a lot(s) to create shade. b. Plant evergreens to the north and west to block winter winds. c. Avoid plantings to the south. (3) Heat Island Mitigation – The following is provided through site design in all common areas in the community site plan: (a) Shading of hardscaping: Shade is provided from existing or new vegetation (within five) years or from trellises or similar structures. Shade of hardscaping to be measured at summer solstice at noon. (b) Light colored hardscaping: Horizontal hardscaping materials are installed with a solar reflectance index of 29 or greater. (c) The use of open grid paving systems and open-graded aggregate systems that reduce hardscape. (d) Common area buildings, such a club houses and maintenance facilities, utilize	section. Additionally, have added several criteria related to climate and energy efficiency that can be carried out on the lot or site by a builder or developer, and can also be done relatively easily and will have a	
				(4) Lighting – Energy efficient lighting is used in the common open space areas and in		

February 2011 Page 9 of 137

ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		private and public rights-of-way. (5) Alternative Energy Sources – Dedicating a common area within a community site plan			
		for the installation of an alternative energy facility that would generate electricity for the community. An alternative energy facility may generate electricity using solar, wind or hydro technologies.			
	403.3 Slope Disturbance Revise as follows	(Points awarded only if there are developable steep slopes in the project area.)	We receive a number of questions regarding why a developer should be able to get up to 19 points just because the site has steep slopes when another developer may choose a flat site in order to avoid the adverse impact of slopes. Recognizing some credit for choosing a flat site would reduce this concern. The task group/committee should decide on the point value as well as any qualifications as to how much		
			of the site must have a steep slope to earn points for this practice. It may also be worth considering merging this practice with 403.11		
		(2) The site has a slope of greater than 25% and Hydrological/soil stability study for steep slopes is completed and used to guide the design of all buildings on the site.			
		(3) The site has a slope of greater than 25% and All or a percentage of roads are aligned with natural topography to reduce cut and fill. (a) less than 25 percent (b) 25 percent to 75 percent (c) greater than 75 percent			
		(4) The site has a slope of greater than 25% and Long-term erosion effects are reduced by the use of terracing, retaining walls, landscaping, and restabilization techniques. (5) The site has not slopes greater than 25% 10 points			
City of Scottsdale	403.4 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Revise as follows	Make line items (1) and (3) mandatory.	Soil exposed by construction activities is especially vulnerable to erosion. Soil erosion contributes to stormwater run-off pollutants and air borne particulates that make up air pollution. Most city and county authorities require a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan to minimize stormwater pollutant runoff. Based on the site inventory and an established site plan, it is simple to identify the limits of clearing and grading. Most jurisdictions already require a grading and drainage plan as part of civil engineering and building permit requirements. This process has long been established in the engineering and regulatory process around the country. This should be a prerequisite and therefore mandatory for the National Green Building Standard.		
	403.4 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Add new as follows	404)	Proposed language will greater flexibility and options for soil erosion and sediment. It is important that all contractors and subcontractors are aware of alternatives to protect against wind or water erosion.		
		(1) Construction activities are scheduled to minimize length of time that soils are exposed.			
		(2) Utilities are installed by alternate means such as directional boring in lieu of open-cut trenching. Shared easements or common utility trenches are utilized to minimize earth disturbance. Low ground pressure equipment or temporary			

February 2011 Page 10 of 137

					TG-
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Littly Kepresented	Action	matting is used to minimize excessive soil consolidation.			
		(3) Limits of clearing and grading are demarcated in the plan. 4			
		(4) Limit the soil disturbance to 10 percent of the total acreage of the project or 10 acres, whichever is greater			
		Soil disturbances are properly stabilized within fourteen (14) days (7 days on steep slopes) after construction activity is completed for any portion of the project			
131 Anthony Floyd City of Scottsdale City of Scottsdale	403.5 Storm Water Management Revise as follows	Make line item (2) mandatory.	Building permit authorities already require site surveys along with a proposed site plan and grading/drainage plan. Most city, town and county authorities have master stormwater surveys and plans to ensure public infrastructure and development will not adversely affect regional drainage paths. This process has long been established in the engineering and regulatory process around the country. A site stormwater management plan should be a prerequisite and therefore mandatory for the National Green Building Standard.		
430 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	403.5 Storm Water Management Add new as follows	construction on the development. ??points	The current text is not clear regarding managing storm water during or after construction is complete. It seem reasonable to award points for proper management during construction.		
563 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Revise as follows	(3) Permeable materials are selected/specified for common area roads, driveways, parking areas, walkways and patios.	the developer or if is should also be required of any buildings on the lots in the development.		
218 Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	403.5 Storm Water Management Add new as follows	403.5 Storm water management. Storm water is managed using one or more of the following low-impact development techniques:	Urban stream syndrome is a result of storm water management that focuses primarily on reducing storm water flows and velocity, adding an optional requirement for nutrient reduction furthers the commitment of the builder to reduce pollution through proper best management practice selection.		
		(1) Natural water and drainage features are preserved and used.			
		6			
		(2) A storm water management plan is developed to 6			
		minimize concentrated flows and simulate flows found in natural hydrology by the use of vegetative swales, French drains, wetlands, drywells, rain gardens, and similar features.			
		(3) Permeable materials are selected/specified for roads, driveways, parking areas, walkways, and patios.			
		(a) less than 25 percent 1 (b) 25 percent to 75 percent 3 (c) greater than 75 percent 5			
		(4) Storm water management features/structures should be designed for the reduction of nitrogen and phosphorus			
		(a) less than 15 percent reduction			

February 2011 Page 11 of 137

					TG-
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		(b) 15 percent to 50 percent reduction 3 (c) greater than 50 percent reduction 5			
Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Management Add new as follows	Ontion 2: Conduct a hydrologic analysis that results in the design of a stormwater	The standard's practice on stormwater management is commendable for encouraging the use of low-impact development techniques. However, the practice does not go far enough to ensure that buildings do not have an overly harmful impact on the hydrology of the surrounding area. This section can be strengthened through the development of several additional practices. In place of or in addition to the existing, relatively prescriptive measures in 503.4 and 403.5, EPA recommends a stormwater management practice focusing more on outcomes.		
Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Management Add new as follows	Stormwater management verification. Stormwater rate, volume and duration calculations shall be provided for pre- (stable, natural) and post- development for the 2, 10, 25, 50 and 100 year storm events in addition to other applicable state and local reporting requirements. Infiltration and evapotranspiration strategies and rainwater collection (where allowed) calculations shall be indicated. A long-term maintenance plan for stormwater management practices shall be provided.	In support of the requirements that EPA suggested in a prior comment (ID# 166), we we recommend the above means of verification.		
297 Craig Conner, Gary Klein Building Quality / Affiliated International Management selves	Plan Revise as follows		This section assumes that no turf means lower water use. Probably true in many cases, but we can probably find a case where really low water turf, (eg buffalo grass) in some large percentage of area would use less water than some smaller or equal percentage of other plantings. Consider creating a list of low-water plants that are treated like almost like no-water, or at least low water.		
432 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Revise as follows		The current text is not clear if this is to apply only to areas finished by the developer or if is should also be required of any buildings on the lots in the development.		
433 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	403.6 Landscape Plan Revise as follows	(9) An integrated <u>common area</u> pest management plan to minimize chemical use in pesticides and fertilizers is developed.	The current text is not clear if this is to apply only to areas finished by the developer or if is should also be required of any buildings on the lots in the development.		
565 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Plan Revise as follows	are not limited to, one or more of the following:	considered but this leaves open the question of how many points to award and does that mean other options are no longer available. Deleting other options makes nationwide application of the standard more consistent. It is also suggested that the task group consider adding clarification as to the extent of the practice that must be implemented to meet the practice. For example, (3) "Turf grass species, other vegetation, and trees". How many tress, how much other, does all the turf need to be native, and are these points appropriate for small townhouse lots that may not have any landscape are but a small flower bed in front.		
262 Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Plan Add new as follows		These are additional practices that are common among industry experts and recognized as being "green." This will afford builders and developers to achieve additional points by practicing some relatively easy yet very effective green practices.		
		(13) Greywater irrigation systems are used to water common areas. Greywater to be used for greywater irrigation shall conform to all criteria within Section 802.1.			
		(14) Cisterns, rain barrels and similar tanks are structures designed to intercept and store			

February 2011 Page 12 of 137

					TG-
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Entity Represented	Action	runoff from rooftops. These systems may be above or below ground, and they may drain by gravity or be pumped. Stored water may be slowly released to a pervious area, and used for irrigation of lawn, trees and gardens located in common areas. X percent of site area must be irrigated by these means and demonstrated on the site plan.			
172 Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	403.6 Landscape Plan Delete and substitute as follows	(b) greater than 0 percent to less than 25 20 percent (c) 25 20 percent to less than 40 50 percent	EPA supports the inclusion of a practice restricting turf areas in landscaping, but the minimum target of 75 percent of all landscaping is too low. We recommend that the minimum instead be set at 60 percent, with one additional point awarded for every further 20 percent reduction.		
	1	(d) 50 40 percent to 75 60 percent			
174 Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	403.6 Landscape Plan Revise as follows	and maintained that addresses both indoor and outdoor pest control. The plan must include the EPA's Pesticide Environmental Stewardship Program four tiered approach to pest management:	The IPM component of the standard's landscape plan (503.5.8; 403.6.9) can be improved in two main ways. First, NAHB should use more specific language to ensure that the IPM plan has a meaningful environmental impact. Secondly, the practice should require the use of pest control operators who are certified in IPM practices. We suggest the above language instead of the standard's current language on IPM.		
		Set action thresholds. Before taking any pest control action, IPM first sets an action threshold, the point at which pest populations or environmental conditions indicate that pest control action must be taken to avert a nuisance, health hazard, or economic threat. Monitor and Identify Pests. IPM programs monitor and identify pests and the most			
		appropriate course of action for a particular pest chosen. Monitoring and pest identification ensures that appropriate actions are taken. This could include some combination of prevention and control.			
		3) Prevention. The first line of defense in any IPM program is the prevention of conditions in or around a building or in an orchard that attract pests – sources of food, water, and shelter. IPM service providers use practices to prevent pests including, but not limited to:			
		a. Customer education including materials for non-English speakers and those with difficulty reading.			
		b. Providing customers with information about pest behavior and conditions, and that allow pests access to the site, food, water, and habitat, so that the customer can understand and participate in the pest management process;			
		c. Irrigation practices, the treatment or removal of plants attractive to pests, and physical changes to reduce pest access to structures;			
		d. Removal of pest habitat, sources of food and water, and breeding areas - keeping premises free of trash and overgrown vegetation, and diverting water away from a building or landscaping to avoid standing water;			
		e. Prevention of access to structures - sealing areas where pests enter the buildings (weatherization).			

February 2011 Page 13 of 137

Company And I	on Number Requested	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Entity Represented	Action				
	4) Manage	ment. Integration of Multiple Management Strategies and Tools			
	manage the p management management	est control strategies and tools are integrated into a comprehensive program to est. If identification, monitoring, and action thresholds indicate that pest is required, and preventive methods are no longer effective or viable, methods can be and should be employed. Management strategies may be not limited to, the following:			
		ical or physical controls including, but not limited to, traps, vacuuming, steam nysical barriers;			
	b. Biologica the pest; and,	al controls including the use of predators, parasitoids, or pathogens to control			
		ntive measures along with the practices in paragraphs 'a' and 'b' directly ufficient to prevent or control pests, chemical controls may be used.			
	and relative ris	n IPM program, management methods are evaluated based on effectiveness sk. Those methods that are found to both be the most effective and pose the selected first. IPM combines two central methods for reduced-risk pest			
		oxic Pest Management Options. These include use of physical controls, such acuuming, and steam cleaning.			
	b. Pesticide	es			
	chemical usaç chemicals. Fo professionals,	nent is a group activity from the prevention and monitoring phase through the decision. All stakeholders should be involved in the decision to use or structural situations, this includes the IPM coordinator, pest management building managers, cleaning staff, etc. In agricultural situations, this includes ultant/scout, grower, and, when appropriate, food processor.			
	actions includ 72 hours unde than a least-to building mana	nent plans should dictate action thresholds and a decision-making process for ng pesticide selection. Universal notification (advance notice of not less than er normal conditions and 24 hours in emergencies before a pesticide, other xic pesticide, is applied in a building or on surrounding grounds that the gement maintains). Define emergency conditions. There are best practices to follow if pesticides are to be used:			
	read th	ne label first,			
	choose	e the right chemical for a particular pest, and			
		clear understanding of the proper application rate and method – misuse can your health but also the environment.			
	should be con	ical control method is required within an IPM program, a biological pesticide sidered first. Biopesticides are usually inherently less toxic than conventional decompose quickly so they do not leave persistent chemical residues in the			
	may be neede	conventional pesticide (synthetic materials that directly kill or inactivate a pest) d for satisfactory pest control. Ideally, all pesticides are used in combination er-risk non-chemical pest management practices. Even within conventional			

February 2011 Page 14 of 137

						TG-2
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		7.011011	pesticides, there is a progression of best management practices:			
			Use baits and spot treatments are limit unnecessary exposure to chemicals,			
			Apply pesticides only as directed by the label,			
			Notify customers prior to pesticide applications - ideally, a 24 hour notice befo applications in or around any building landscape or structure.	e for		
			In occupied structures, pest management professionals and/or IPM coordinate must clearly explain to the building occupants how to maintain safe interaction around treated areas.			
			Hire pest management professionals certified by an EPA Pesticide Environmental Stewardship Program partner organization, such as the National Pest Management Association's Green Pro, IPM Institute's Green Shield, or other programs, as appropr	ate.		
235	Thomas Stroud HPBA HPBA	403.6 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	403.6(8) On-site tree trimmings or stump grinding of regionally appropriate trees are used to provide protective mulch during construction or as a base walking trails, and cleared trees are recycled as sawn lumber, pulp wood or biomass for Solid Fuel Burning Appliance as per Section 901.2.1(2) for on-srenewable energy.	or		
434	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	403.7 Wildlife Habitat Revise as follows	Measures are planned that will support wildlife habitat.	This could use some definition as what needs to be done (including to what extent) to meet the intent of this practice. Clarification is needed to distinguish what measures are needed for points in an urban setting compared to a rual setting.		
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	403.9 Existing Buildings Revise as follows	Existing building(s) and structure(s) is/are preserved, reused, modified, or disassemb reuse or recycling of building materials.	Some guidance is needed to clarify the extent of preservation, reuse, etc. needed to qualify for this practice.		
183		403.9 Existing Buildings Add new as follows	Remove and replace lead piping in water systems intended to be preserved. Replace existing drinking water plumbing materials that do not meet or exceed current health-based materials specifications, such as (but not only) NSF/ANSI 61.	These additional considerations when re-using existing building (to be occupied and used by humans or domesticated animals) should be added in order to protect drinking water quality and reduce the resources required for water treatment.		
			Install plumbing materials compatible with the drinking water inflow to the structure without supplemental treatment under intended usage conditions, and which do not cunhealthy water to be drawn by consumers.			
			Operate the internal DW system to minimize adverse water quality concerns (microbial).			
	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders	404.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion	404.3 Soil disturbance and erosion. On-site soil disturbance and erosion are minimized by one or more of the following:	Steep slopes have the greatest potential for erosion of soils and should be attended to in a more timely manner.		
		Add new as follows	(1) Limits of clearing and grading are staked out prior to construction.			
			(2) "No disturbance" zones are created using fencing or flagging to protect vegetation and sensitive areas from construction vehicles, material storage, and washout.			
			(3) Sediment and erosion controls are installed and 5 maintained.			

February 2011 Page 15 of 137

						TG-
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			(4) Topsoil is stockpiled and covered with tarps, straw, mulch, chipped wood, vegetative cover, or other means capable of protecting it from erosion for later use to establish landscape plantings.			
			(5) Soil compaction from construction equipment is reduced by distributing the weight of the equipment over a larger area by laying lightweight geogrids, mulch, chipped wood, plywood, OSB (oriented strand board), metal plates, or other materials capable of weight distribution in the pathway of the equipment.			
			(6) Disturbed areas are stabilized within the EPA recommended 14-day period (7 days on steep sloes).			
			(7) Soil is improved with organic amendments and mulch.			
	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center Center Center	404.4 Wildlife Habitat Revise as follows	(2) Open space is preserved as part of a wildlife corridor.	This probably needs a definition in Chapter 2.		
441	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	and Parking Areas Revise as follows		It seems that in a site development all common area driveways and parking areas would be considered as shared. This needs more clarification.		
263	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	and Parking Areas Delete and	405.1 Driveways and parking areas. For attached or detached single-family homes, driveways or parking areas are shared. In a multi-unit project, parking capacity is not to exceed the local minimum requirements, shared parking agreements are utilized to minimize parking spaces, and waivers are sought for reduced parking below code requirements.	This is only applicable to single-family homes since most multi-family developments have shared driveways and parking areas to begin with. For multi-family and mixed useprojects, getting waivers from parking requirement if located near transit or shared parking agreements with neighboring uses can be an effective way to reduce parking areas, impervious surfaces and stormwater runoff.		
442	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	405.3 Cluster Development Revise as follows	(1)	Why have (1) if there is no (2)?		
264	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Development Delete without	405.3 Cluster development. Cluster development enables and encourages flexibility of design and development of land in such a manner as to preserve the natural and scenic qualities of the site and is implemented in accordance with the following: (1) Natural or scenic qualities of the site are preserved by utilizing an alternative method for the layout, configuration and design of lots, buildings and structures, roads, utility lines and other infrastructure, parks, and landscaping.	Consolidating this into one paragraph		
443	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		infrastructure is readily available and adequate, while providing for reduced development on environmentally sensitive areas within the sites.	The standard addresses one site at a time for land development. These changes clarify how to interpret this practice. It would be helpful to have some guidance on how much of an increase in zoned use is required to earn these points.		
265	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Delete without substitution		Zoning in itself is not "innovative." This amendment seeks to clarify what apart from zoning is actually innovative. It also aids waivers from zoning requirements as an innovative technique		
			An increase in zoned use on sites where environmental effects are minimized and infrastructure is readily available and adequate, while providing for reduced development on sensitive sites.			

February 2011 Page 16 of 137

					TG-
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Add new as follows	405.4 (3)Community-based Amenities (e.g., parks, plazas, mixed-use, open space) are provided that promote higher density living beyond code requirements or promote walkability.	It is unclear what is meant by "Beyond Code Requirement." The term promote walkability has been added as a green benefit of amenities.		
	405.5 Wetlands Add new as follows	405.5 Wetlands. Constructed wetlands or other natural innovative wastewater or storm water treatment technologies are used.	Constructed wetlands can also be used to treat stormwater pollution through reductions in water flow, velocity and pollutants.		
	Revise as follows	parking.	Criteria need to be established for determining the distance in the practice. For large site development some lots may be close enough while other lots are far away. The task group should decide it the distance should be measured from the closed community entrance, the closet boundary, the closest lot, the farthest lot, etc.		
	Add new as follows	(1) A site is selected with a boundary within one-half mile (805 m) of pedestrian access to a	This section is about more than just public transportation, it also includes encouraging pedestrian and bicycle parking as well as carpooling and carsharing. Therefore the term "multi-modal " is more applicable. Additional examples of multi-modal activities have been added to this sub-section.		
		(4) Bike share programs. Bike sharing programs participate with the developer, and their facilities are planned for and constructed. (5) Car sharing programs. Car sharing programs participate with the developer, and their facilities are planned for an constructed.			
US Environmental Protection Agency	405.6 Mass Transit Delete and substitute as follows	405.6 Mass transit access is provided in accordance with one or more of the following: (1) A site is selected within one-quarter mile (402 m) of pedestrian access to existing or planned bus or streetcar stops or one-half mile (805 m) of pedestrian access to one-half mile (805m) of pedestrian access to a mass transit system or within five miles of a mass transit station with available parking. existing or planned bus rapid transit stops, passenger rail stations, ferry terminals, or tram terminals.	NAHB's practice on proximity to mass transit (501.2; 405.6) offers points to projects located within ½ mile of pedestrian access to a mass transit system, or within five miles of a mass transit station with parking. Setting such a low threshold for proximity significantly reduces the expected environmental benefits of mass transit for the building project, namely, reduced emissions and other impacts from automobile-based transportation. Simply put, being located within five miles of a mass transit station provides very little basis to assume that residents will make use of the transit system on a regular basis, either for commuting or for non-work trips, as would be expected if the building project and the transit station were more closely co-located.		
	Add new as follows	not be overly complex and should focus on a few key elements of green: Orienting lotsand buildings such that 80-90% face north / south. Thereshould be a provision for the zoning authority to deem this goal excessive for			
		Requirements forpervious hardscape on most of the hardscape surfaces, probably including partsof streets such as gutters, curbs and sidewalks (can some streets be pervious?). Specify pervious as something like: Perviousand permeable pavement/hardscape. Perviousand permeable			

February 2011 Page 17 of 137

					TG-
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			pavement/hardscape including open grid paving systems andopen-graded aggregate systems shall have a percolation rate not less than 1.25gallons per hour per square foot and shall have not less than 6 inches (152 mm)of open graded base below the pavement or pavers. Pervious and permeable pavement shall be permitted where theuse of these types of <i>hardscapes</i> doesnot interfere with fire and emergency apparatus or vehicle or personnel accessand egress, utilities, or telecommunications lines. Aggregate used shall be ofuniform size.		
			Requirementsfor "cool hardscape / pavements, including their application to streets. Something like:		
			Hardscapematerials. <i>Hardscape</i> materials in climatezones 1 through 5 shall have a minimum initial <i>Solar Reflectance</i> -of 0.30 when determined in accordance with CRRC-1 or shading. Shading-shall be permitted to be provided by elements of a building or other structures, based on the projected peak sun angle on the summer solstice. Shading shall be permitted to be provided by trees based on the projected ten-year canopy growth of trees actually in place.		
			Exceptions: Pervious concretepavements shall be deemed to comply with the criteria for solar reflectance andneed not be tested.		
			Requirementsfor (not allowances for) thinner streets, with provision to meet firerules.		
			Compliancewith jurisdictional prohibitions against invasive species.		
			Provisionfor, but not a requirement for, integration of local basic services into thedevelopment.		
			Encouragementfor bicycle and walking spaces in some form.		
			Integrationwith park and/or wildlife spaces when reasonable.		
			Reuseof existing structures / infrastructure / materials as is reasonable.		
			Possibleprovisions for solar access, provided they do not conflict with the coolhardscape/shading requirements.		
			Provisionfor a jurisdiction to integrate some level of protection/requirement for agriculturalland, undeveloped land, infill lots, brownfield development, with the choicebeing left mostly to the jurisdiction.		
207		Add New Section Add new as follows	located within flood hazard areas is avoided as follows:	An important component of sustainable building is mitigation of natural hazards. This change proposes a credit for locating buildings and associated site developments outside of flood hazard areas. Two levels of credits are proposed; one for avoiding the standard Zone A, Coastal A Zones and V Zone areas, defined as those areas subject to	
			Portions of sites located within areas subject to a 0.2% annual chance (500-year) flood are avoided.	a 1% annual flood risk (or the so-called "100-year floodplain"). An additional credit is proposed for avoiding areas subject to a 0.2% annual flood risk, or the so-called "500-year floodplain". This recognizes that flood damage often occurs outside of the standard flood hazard areas mapped by FEMA.	
148	Randall K. Melvin Winchester Homes			Encourages on-project green space	
	Inc. Winchester Homes, Inc.	20 10110110	1 point for each 10% of the community set aside as green space		
261	Steven Orlowski		to NGBS certified green community bronze level or equivalent.	A site developer can influence the type of structure being built within the community by requiring all builders to build to the NGBS standard or equivalent.	
	nuary 2011	<u>i</u>		Dogo 19 of 127	1

February 2011 Page 18 of 137

					16-
ID Name Company Entity Represente	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
274 Steven Orlowski		406 SITE MAINTENANCE	An additional section was needed to provide points to developers that		
National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Add new as follows	406.0 The developer takes measures to ensure the long term maintenance of the community will ensure its sustainability as a certified green development/site.	map out a long term strategy for maintenance and education to ensure that the site is maintained as a sustainable community into the future. This is of critical importance once the developer exits the picture and the ownership and management is turned over to homeowners and		
		406.1 Homeowners Association - Prepare for the transition of the green practices and management of the site to eventual management by the homeowners association and/or third parties contracted to maintain and inspect facilities.	the HOA.		
		406.2 Sales Agents – Establish a training manual for sales agents selling lots and homes in the community about the value of sustainability and basic practices for buyers.			
		406.3 Education - Provide for Educational brochures or newsletters providing guidance to homeowners on green practices.			
160 Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Add New Section Add new as follows	wastewater service areas, providing the open space has no existing development.	to mass transit and other community resources. This is an important means to mitigate the detrimental transportation-related effects of urban sprawl. However, sprawl also has negative impacts from the expansion of water and wastewater infrastructure, which NAHB does		
		project to serve land beyond the project outside of the service area.	not address. EPA recommends that NAHB add a practice to encourage builders to account for these impacts when siting projects and to specifically protect open space from infrastructure development.		
		Option 1 – Existing Water & Wastewater Service: Locate the building on a site served by existing water and wastewater infrastructure; or			
		Option 2 – Planned Water & Wastewater Service: Locate the building within a legally adopted planned water and wastewater service area and provide new water and wastewater infrastructure for the project; or			
		Option 3: In Situ Water and Wastewater Service: Decentralized water or wastewater systems designed and operated so that they have no significant negative impact on ground water or surface water resources (water quality and quantity and habitat) and pose no significant risk to human health.			
167 Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency		pollutants of concern entering surface or groundwaters.	The standard's existing practices focus specifically on stormwater flow (rates, volumes, etc.). However, NAHB's standard is silent with respect to protecting surface and groundwater quality by minimizing pollutant discharges. EPA would like to see the above requirements added to sections 403 and 503 to ensure the protection of surface and groundwater on building sites.		
		Projects that are located on brownfields, greyfields or other contaminated sites with pollution levels that do not allow for infiltration should use a combination of practices that evapotranspire and harvest and reuse stormwater. Contaminated sites shall be developed such that there is no interference with, or damage to, any response action at the site. Do not use coal tar sealants in any application exposed to stormwater.			
175 Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Add New Section Add new as follows	(1) Create staging areas for waiting to load or unload materials that are located 100 ft (30 m) or more from any outdoor air intakes, operable openings, and hospitals, schools, residences, hotels, daycare facilities, elderly housing, and convalescent facilities.	Diesel fuel combustion produces air emissions of NOx, PM, and hydrocarbons, with serious human health and environmental impacts. This is a widespread problem; air quality is significantly impaired for large segments of the U.S. due to PM and NOx pollution. EPA estimated that nonroad equipment was responsible for 24 percent of mobile source diesel NOx emissions and almost half of diesel PM2.5		
		minutes or to a shorter time as required by local laws.	in 2004. Despite the fact that construction equipment produces a substantial portion of diesel emissions, this issue is not addressed by this standard. The impact of construction activity on air quality can be significantly reduced through a series of relatively simple, low-cost steps. Thus, the standard could add an emissions reduction package		

February 2011 Page 19 of 137

ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				with little financial or technical burden to project developers. We recommend the above set of practices, which could be implemented jointly or individually.		
			make; engine make, horse power and/or kilowatt hour; the emission control device, make, and model; and the type and source of fuel used.			

Chapter 5 – Lot Design, Preparation, and Development

ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested	Suggested Changes		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
69 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM		501.1 (4) Lot is in recognized Certified Sustainable subdivision (20 points)		There is no reward for building in a certified sustainable subdivision. Other parts of Lot Design. Should be deleted that really only apply to a subdivision.		
National Association I of Home Builders	501.1 Lot Delete and substitute as follows	501 LOT SELECTION		The proposed changes allows builders the option of buying prepared, cleared and graded lots to receive additional points for developing in a green community whereas they may not be able to receive any points presently. Geographic location of a site or lot within a region can affect the ability to accrue points differently. Therefore, there should be a point gradient based on geographic		
		501.1 Lot. The lot is selected to minimize environmental impact by one or more of the following:		location, awarding more points for developers and Builders who build and develop in more difficult locations. Also, the previous uses on a site or lot that is being redeveloped can also add difficulty to developing in a sustainable manner,		
		(1) An infill lot is selected.		and therefore additional points should be awarded accordingly.		
		(2) A greyfield lot or an EPA recognized brownfield lot is selected.	5			
		(1) Lot Selection in a green community. The Builder has selected a lot within an NGBS certified green community or equivalent on which to build. A Green Community has been developed to avoid steep slopes, avoid environmentally sensitive areas and avoid wildlife habitats, to name a few. Though a prepared lot may not contain these features within its boundaries, additional points should be given to builders for selecting to build within a green community.	4			
	(2)	(2) Urban. An infill lot is selected in an Urban Location.	4			
		(3) Suburban. An infill lot is selected in a suburban location.	4			
		(4) Rural/Exurban. An infill lot is selected in a rural or exurban location.	4			
		(5) Greyfield location. An infill lot is selected that is a greγfield.	5			
		(6) Brownfield location. An EPA-recognized brownfield lot is	5			

February 2011 Page 20 of 137

					TG
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		(3) Addition and Renovation Note: A renovation or addition project is implemented. (Points awarded for using an existing building and infrastructure.)			
NAHB Research Center	501.2 Mass Transportation Add new as follows	(2) Walkways, street crossings, and entrances are designed to promote pedestrian activity are provided. New buildings are connected to existing sidewalks and areas of development. Infrastructure in the community should be considered applicable to this practice.	Chapter 5 is focused on the lot but lots typically do not have walkways, street crossings, etc. This change is intended to clarify the intent of the practice.		
National Association of Home Builders NAHB	501.2 Mass Transportation Delete and substitute as follows	501.2 Multi Mass Modal Transportation (4) Bicycle Use. Bicycle use is promoted by building on a lot located within a community that has rights-of- way specifically dedicated to bicycle use in the form of paved paths or bicycle lanes. Infill lots located within 1/2 mile of a designated bicycle lane by the jurisdiction also receive credit.	This section is about more than just public transportation, it also includes encouraging pedestrian and bicycle parking as well as carpooling and carsharing. Therefore the term "multi-modal " is more applicable. Additional examples of multi-modal activities have been added to this sub-section.		
US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental	501.2 Mass Transportation Delete and substitute as follows	501.2 Mass transportation. A range of mass transportation choices are promoted by one or more of the following: (1) A lot is selected within one-quarter mile (402 m) of pedestrian access to existing or planned bus or streetcar stops or one-half mile (805 m) of pedestrian access to a mass transit system or within five miles (8046 m) of a mass transit station with provisions for parking. existing or planned bus rapid transit stops, passenger rail stations, ferry terminals, or tram terminals.	The practice on proximity to mass transit (501.2; 405.6) offers points to projects located within ½ mile of pedestrian access to a mass transit system, or within five miles of a mass transit station with parking. Setting such a low threshold for proximity significantly reduces the expected environmental benefits of mass transit for the building project, namely, reduced emissions and other impacts from automobile-based transportation. Simply put, being located within five miles of a mass transit station provides very little basis to assume that residents will make use of the transit system on a regular basis, either for commuting or for non-work trips, as would be expected if the building project and the transit station were more closely co-located.		
NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	502.1 Project Team, Mission Statement and Goals Add new as follows	A knowledgeable team is established and team member roles are identified with respect go greenn lot design, preparation, and development. The project's green goals and objectives are written into a mission statement. For lots without any environmentally sensitive areas, if the developer had a team established for this purpose with identified roles and a written goals, objective, and mission statement for the covenants for homes built in the community support mission, these points may be awarded to the home.	There are two issues with this practice: (1) is the team's mission to focus strictly on the lot design & landscape or the entire project and (2) for builders building on developed lots in a community, this practice seems awkward especially if there are community covenants guiding/restricting what can be done on the lot.		
City of Scottsdale	503.1 Natural Resources Revise as follows	Make line items (1) and (2) mandatory.	Local building departments already require sites plans to identify exisiting natural and manmade features. A natural resources inventory merely identifies the site's envornmental attribures. This is simple and straigh forward. As part of this inventory, priority site attributes and resources can be identified and made part of the site development plan. This is a prerequisite for beginning any green building project and should be mandatory for the National Green Building Standard.		
NAHB Research Center	503.1 Natural Resources Add new as follows	(1) A natural resources inventory is completed under the direction of a qualified professional. For lots without any environmentally sensitive areas, if the developer conducted a natural resource inventory, and that information is made available to the builder, then these points may be awarded based on the development's natural resource inventory.	It seems reasonable to give credit to the home when the activity has been done by the developer on a community wide basis.		
NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	503.1 Natural Resources Add new as follows	(2) A plan is implemented to conserve the elements identified by the resource inventory as high priority resources. For lots without any environmentally sensitive areas, if the developer conducted a natural resource inventory and the developer implemented a plan to conserve high priority resources, these points are available to the builder provied the builder does not do anything on the lot that violates the community plan.	For developed lots that do not have any sensitive areas, it seems reasonable that this could be done on a community wide basis.		
NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	503.1 Natural Resources Add new as follows	(3) Items listed for protection in the resource inventory plan are protected under the direction of a qualified professional. When the lot has no high priority resources on the lot itself, if during the construction of the development, the developer met this practice for the entire community, these points may be awarded.	It seems reasonable to give credit to the home when the activity has been done by the developer on a community wide basis.		
NAHB Research Center	503.1 Natural Resources Add new as follows	(4) Basic training in tree or other natural resource protection is provided for the on-site supervisor. If the builder's supervisor is responsible for the entire community and there are substantial trees or other natural resources in the community and the supervisor has the training required for this practice then these points can be awarded for any lot under the supervisor's control. If the lot specific supervisor has had this training and there are trees	Clarification is needed as to when these points are appropriate.		

February 2011 Page 21 of 137

						TG-
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	-		or other natural resources on or adjacent to the lot in such a way that the construction on the lot would potentially arm them, then these points are applicable. The points are not applicable if there are no trees or natural resources to protect.			
	NAHB Research Center	503.1 Natural Resources Add new as follows	(5) All tree pruning on-site is conducted by a Certified Arborist. When the individual lot is treeless, if during the construction of the development the developer met this practice for trees throughout the entire community, these points may be awarded for the lot.	Guidance is needed to understand when these points should be awarded.		
	NAHB Research Center		(6) Ongoing maintenance of vegetation on the lot during construction is in accordance with TCIA A300.	Provide clarification that this practice must be done on the lot rather then in the commuity.		
	Build Green NM Build Green NM	Resources Add new as follows	Natural Resources. Natural resources are conserved by one or more of the following: Note: bare subdivision lots do not qualify for points in (1-6)	This clarifies what you can't earn when building on a bare lot.		
	Build Green NM Build Green NM	Resources Add new as	503.1 (1) A natural resources inventory is completed under the direction of a qualified professional or using an appropriate regional resource guide.	Sometimes it is easy to identify salvageable resources without the need to hire an additional professional, especially considering this is for one lot.		
	Build Green NM		503.1 (3) Items listed for protection in the resource inventory plan are protected under the direction of a qualified professional qualified personnel (or person).	This expands the scope of who could be qualified to protect resources including the contractor or owner.		
	Build Green NM Build Green NM	Resources		Allows points for a bare lot for implementing practices that save resources (another change submission suggests barring points in (1-6) of this section 503.1		
	NAHB Research Center			This practice needs significant clarification. Most lots do not have roads but only drive ways. Parking on most single family lots is typically confined to the driveway. Some urban single family lots do not have driveways and use on street parking. If this practice is intended to apply only to multi-unit complexes it should be stated that way. If the practice is to be broadly applied to include roads in the development then guidance is needed on how to apply it (e.g. does the road in front of the house need to align with the topography or is it all roads in the community).		
	NAHB Research Center	503.2 Slope Disturbance Add new as follows	techniques.	This is to provide clarification that any of these practices may be used (not all are required) and to provide guidance on the improvement must be more than minimal. Further guidance on the extent of the improvement necessary would be very helpful.		
	Build Green NM	Revise as follows		It makes no sense if steep slopes are avoided in the first place (this is just a single lot) As written this would encourage finding steep slopes for development when they should be left alone (think of L.A. in the rainy season)		
	Build Green NM Build Green NM	Disturbance Add new as follows	points)	It makes no sense if steep slopes are avoided in the first place (this is just a single lot) (Two other related changes submitted)		
	Steve Hale	503.2 Slope	503.2(3)	It makes no sense if steep slopes are avoided in the first place (this is just a		

					16-2
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Build Green NM Build Green NM	Disturbance Add new as follows	(d) A lot is chosen with no steep slopes (2 points)	single lot)		
351 Anthony Floyd City of Scottsdale City of Scottsdale	503.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Revise as follows	Make lines items (1) and (3) mandatory.	Soil exposed by construction activities is especially vulnerable to erosion. Soil erosion contributes to stormwater run-off pollutants and air borne particulates that make up air pollution. Most city and county authorities require a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan to minimize stormwater pollutant runoff. Based on the site inventory and an established site plan, it is simple to identify the limits of clearing and grading. Most jurisdictions already require a grading and drainage plan as part of civil engineering and building permit requirements. This process has long been established in the engineering and regulatory process around the country. This should be a prerequisite and therefore mandatory for the National Green Building Standard.		
458 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	503.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Add new as follows	(1) Construction activities are scheduled to minimizellimit the length of time that unstablized soils are exposed to 14 days or less.	Clarification is needed define "minimize". 14 days is the EPA guideline.		
460 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	503.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Add new as follows	(2) At least 75% of total length of the installed Utilities on the lot are installed using one or more alternative means:	Clarification is needed to define to what extent the installation must meet the practice in order to qualify for the points.		
461 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	503.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Add new as follows	(3) Limits of clearing and grading are demarcated on the lot plan.	Clarify the practice.		
77 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	503.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Revise as follows	503.3 (3) Limits of clearing and grading are demarcated on the plan (not awarded for bare lots)	Hard to preserve what is not there or monitor on small subdivision lots that have been scraped bare.		
352 Anthony Floyd City of Scottsdale City of Scottsdale	503.4 Storm Water Management Revise as follows	Make line item (2) mandatory.	Building permit authorities already require site surveys along with a proposed site plan and grading/drainage plan. Most city, town and county authorities have master stormwater surveys and plans to ensure public infrastructure and development will not adversely affect regional drainage paths. This process has long been established in the engineering and regulatory process around the country. A site stormwater management plan should be a prerequisite and therefore mandatory for the National Green Building Standard.		
462 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Management Add new as follows	Storm water is managedusing one or more of the following low impact development techniques: For lots in a development, the points for items (1), (2), and (3) may be awarded for the lot when there is a community storm water management plan implemented and the builder does not violate that plan with respect to water leaving the lot.	This practice is difficult to meet when it is confined strictly to the lot. Allowing credit for coordinating with a site storm water management plan clarifies this practice while still meeting the intent.		
463 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	503.4 Storm Water Management Revise as follows	A storm water management plan	Is this intended to be a plan for during consturction only or a plan that covers both construction and post construction?		
283 Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Management Revise as follows	(4) <u>Green Roof</u> – A minimum of 50% of the roof is to be vegetated <u>uses vegetated roof</u> technology and shall be capable of withstanding the climate conditions of the jurisdiction and the micro climate conditions of the of the building site. Invasive plant species shall not be permitted and selected plants shall not add to the potential for fire hazard in the event of severe drought.			
165 Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	503.4 Storm Water Management Add new as follows	(5) Option 1: Stormwater management practices that manage rainfall on-site and prevent the off-site discharge from all storms up to and including the volume of the 95th percentile storm event. Maintain predevelopment (natural) runoff temperatures. Option 2: Conduct a hydrologic analysis that results in the design of a stormwater	The standard's practice on stormwater management is commendable for encouraging the use of low-impact development techniques. However, the practice does not go far enough to ensure that buildings do not have an overly harmful impact on the hydrology of the surrounding area. This section can be strengthened through the development of several additional practices. In place		

						TG-
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			management system that maintains the pre-development (stable, natural) runoff hydrology of the site throughout the development or redevelopment process. Post construction runoff rate, volume, duration, and temperature shall not exceed predevelopment rates.	of or in addition to the existing, relatively prescriptive measures in 503.4 and 403.5, EPA recommends a stormwater management practice focusing more on outcomes.		
	US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Management Add new as follows	25, 50 and 100 year storm events in addition to other applicable state and local reporting requirements. Infiltration and evapotranspiration strategies and rainwater collection (where allowed) calculations shall be indicated. A long-term maintenance plan for stormwater management practices shall be provided.	In support of the requirements that EPA suggested in a prior comment (ID# 165), we we recommend the above means of verification.		
465	NAHB Research Center		A landscape plan <u>for the lot</u> is developed to limit water and energy use while preserving or enhancing the natural environment.	Clarify the practice.		
466	NAHB Research Center	503.5 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	When a lot will be less than 50% turf, A plan is formulated to restore or enhance natural vegetation that is cleared during construction. Landscaping is phased to coincide with ahievement of final grades to ensure denuded areas are quickly vegetated.	For lots that are substanitally all turf it seems inappropraite to award points for a plan to restore the natural vegetation.		
467	NAHB Research Center	503.5 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	(2) Turf grass species, other vegetation, and trees are slected <u>and specified on the lot plan</u> that are native or regionally appropriate for local growing conditions.	Clarify the practice.		
468	NAHB Research Center	503.5 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	(3) A-The percentage of er all turf areas that will be mowed are limited and shown on the lot plan. The percentage is based on the landscaped area of the lot not including the home footprint, hardscape, and any undisturbed natural areas.	Clarify the practice.		
469	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center	503.5 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	(4) Plants with similar watering needs are grouped (hydrozoning) and shown on the lot plan.	Clarify the practice.		
47	NAHB Research Center		(5) Species and locations for trees or tree planting of at least 3 trees are identified on the lot plan that will provide summer shading of streets, parking areas, and buildings to moderate temperatures within 5 years of completion of the building.	Clarify the practice and to define the extent of implementation required.		
472	NAHB Research Center	503.5 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	(6) Vegetative wind breaks or channels are designed to protect the lot as appropriate for local conditions.	Clarify the practice.		
473	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Add new as follows	cleared trees are recycled as sawn lumber or pulp wood.	Clarify the practice. There have also been a number of requests to allow trees to be used as firewood as an alternative to sawn lumber or pulp wood. If the task group has an opinion on this, additional clarification would be useful.		
	Build Green NM Build Green NM		Landscape plan. A landscape plan is developed to limit water and energy use while preserving or enhancing the natural environment, (If "front" only or "rear" only plan is implemented only 1/2 the points (rounding down to a whole number) are allowed for the practices (1-6) in section 503.5.	Many builders landscape the front only and leave the rear to the home owner. Partial credit should be allowed for this practice.		
79	Steve Hale	503.5 Landscape	<u>503.5 (e)</u>	Zoning or covenants that are implemented later by the home owner will still reap		

						TG
	Name Company Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Build (Green NM Green NM	Plan	(e) no landscape plan is implemented but zoning, covenants or deed restrictions limit turf to , 25% (1 pt)	sustainable benefits.		
Protec US Er	nvironmental ction Agency nvironmental	503.5 Landscape Plan Delete and substitute as follows	(3) A percentage of all turf areas are limited. (a) 0 percent	EPA supports the inclusion of a practice restricting turf areas in landscaping, but the minimum target of 75 percent of all landscaping is too low. We recommend that the minimum instead be set at 60 percent, with one additional point awarded for every further 20 percent reduction.		
	ouen's igoney		(b) greater than 0 percent to less than 25 20 percent (c) 25 20 percent to less than 40 50 percent			
			(d) 50 40 percent to 75 60 percent			
Protec US Er	nvironmental	Plan Revise as follows	(8) An integrated pest management plan is developed to minimize chemical use in pesticides and fertilizers. An Integrated Pest Management plan is developed, implemented, and maintained that addresses both indoor and outdoor pest control. The plan must include the EPA's Pesticide Environmental Stewardship Program four tiered approach to pest management:	The IPM component of the standard's landscape plan (503.5.8; 403.6.9) can be improved in two main ways. First, NAHB should use more specific language to ensure that the IPM plan has a meaningful environmental impact. Secondly, the practice should require the use of pest control operators who are certified in IPM practices. We suggest the above language instead of the standard's current language on IPM.		
			1) Set action thresholds. Before taking any pest control action, IPM first sets an action threshold, the point at which pest populations or environmental conditions indicate that pest control action must be taken to avert a nuisance, health hazard, or economic threat.			
			2) Monitor and Identify Pests. IPM programs monitor and identify pests and the most appropriate course of action for a particular pest chosen. Monitoring and pest identification ensures that appropriate actions are taken. This could include some combination of prevention and control.			
			3) Prevention. The first line of defense in any IPM program is the prevention of conditions in or around a building or in an orchard that attract pests – sources of food, water, and shelter. IPM service providers use practices to prevent pests including, but not limited to:			
			a. Customer education including materials for non-English speakers and those with difficulty reading.			
			b. Providing customers with information about pest behavior and conditions, and that allow pests access to the site, food, water, and habitat, so that the customer can understand and participate in the pest management process;			
			c. Irrigation practices, the treatment or removal of plants attractive to pests, and physical changes to reduce pest access to structures;			
			 Removal of pest habitat, sources of food and water, and breeding areas - keeping premises free of trash and overgrown vegetation, and diverting water away from a building or landscaping to avoid standing water; 			
			e. Prevention of access to structures - sealing areas where pests enter the buildings (weatherization).			
			4) Management. Integration of Multiple Management Strategies and Tools			
			A variety of pest control strategies and tools are integrated into a comprehensive program to manage the pest. If identification, monitoring, and action thresholds indicate that pest			

February 2011 Page 25 of 137

					TG-2
Company	Section Number And Requested	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Reason for TG action	n
Entity Represented	Action	management is required, and preventive methods are no longer effective or viable, management methods can be and should be employed. Management strategies may include, but are not limited to, the following:			
		Mechanical or physical controls including, but not limited to, traps, vacuuming, steam cleaning, or physical barriers;			
		b. Biological controls including the use of predators, parasitoids, or pathogens to control the pest; and,			
		c. If preventive measures along with the practices in paragraphs 'a' and 'b' directly above are insufficient to prevent or control pests, chemical controls may be used.			
		Note: Under an IPM program, management methods are evaluated based on effectiveness and relative risk. Those methods that are found to both be the most effective and pose the lowest risk are selected first. IPM combines two central methods for reduced-risk pest control:			
		Least Toxic Pest Management Options. These include use of physical controls, such as trapping, vacuuming, and steam cleaning.			
		b. Pesticides			
		Pest management is a group activity from the prevention and monitoring phase through the chemical usage decision. All stakeholders should be involved in the decision to use chemicals. For structural situations, this includes the IPM coordinator, pest management professionals, building managers, cleaning staff, etc. In agricultural situations, this includes the crop consultant/scout, grower, and, when appropriate, food processor.			
		Pest management plans should dictate action thresholds and a decision-making process for actions including pesticide selection. Universal notification (advance notice of not less than 72 hours under normal conditions and 24 hours in emergencies before a pesticide, other than a least-toxic pesticide, is applied in a building or on surrounding grounds that the building management maintains). Define emergency conditions. There are best management practices to follow if pesticides are to be used:			
		read the label first,			
		choose the right chemical for a particular pest, and			
		have a clear understanding of the proper application rate and method – misuse can harm not only your health but also the environment.			
		When a chemical control method is required within an IPM program, a biological pesticide should be considered first. Biopesticides are usually inherently less toxic than conventional pesticides and decompose quickly so they do not leave persistent chemical residues in the environment.			
		Sometimes a conventional pesticide (synthetic materials that directly kill or inactivate a pest) may be needed for satisfactory pest control. Ideally, all pesticides are used in combination with other lower-risk non-chemical pest management practices. Even within conventional pesticides, there is a progression of best management practices:			
		Use baits and spot treatments are limit unnecessary exposure to chemicals,			
		Apply pesticides only as directed by the label,			
Eabruary 2011		Notify customers prior to pesticide applications - ideally, a 24 hour notice before for	Dogg 26 of 127		

						16-
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			applications in or around any building landscape or structure.			
			In occupied structures, pest management professionals and/or IPM coordinators must clearly explain to the building occupants how to maintain safe interaction around the treated areas.			
			Hire pest management professionals certified by an EPA Pesticide Environmental Stewardship Program partner organization, such as the National Pest Management Association's Green Pro, IPM Institute's Green Shield, or other programs, as appropriate.			
	HPBA	503.5 Landscape Plan Add new as follows	503.5(7) On-site tree trimmings or stump grinding of regionally appropriate trees are used to provide protective mulch during construction or as a base for walking trails, and cleared trees are recycled as sawn lumber, pulp wood or biomass for Solid Fuel Burning Appliance as per Section 901.2.1(2) for on-site renewable energy.	This is in support of the use of on-site renewable energy		
	NAHB Research	503.6 Wildlife Habitat Add new as follows	Measures are planned that will support wildlife habitat. The measures to support wildlife habitat should be commensurate with the size and surroundings of the lot. Points are available for lots when community space supports wilsdlife habitat. The minimum support measures should incldue at least 2 of the following: area for shelter, natural food source, and natural water source.	Additional guidance is needed to clarify the extent and types of measures that are appropriate and required for various types of lots.		
	National Association of Home Builders		503.6 Wildlife Habitat. Measures are planned that will support wildlife habitat.	In Chapters 4 and 5, points are awarded for developers who preserve wildlife habitats on site, as well as provide on-site amenities to encourage urban wildlife. Therefore, it is pertinent to provide a definition to this term to help clarify the verification process.		
			(1) Plants and gardens that will encourage wildlife, such as bird and butterfly gardens.			
			(2) <u>Inclusion of a certified "backyard wildlife" program</u>			
			(3) Lots are adjacent to wildlife corridors, fish and game parks, or preserved areas and are designed to be respective of this relationship.			
			(4) Outdoor lighting techniques are utilized to be respective of wildlife.			
	NAHB Research Center		The building on the lot contains Mixed-uses development is incorporated. These points are intended for buildings that contain mixed use in the building. The points for a mixed use community are awarded in 501.2(3).	This practice is often confused with mixed use development in 501.2(3). This change clarifies that this practices applies only to buildings that have the mixed use within the building.		
	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	503.8 Environmentally Sensitive Areas Delete and substitute as follows	(1) Environmentally sensitive areas are avoided. The lot does not contain any environmentally sensitive areas that are disturbed by the construction.	This change clarifies that a lot without any sensitive areas or a lot that has sensitive areas but those areas are not disturbed can meet this practice.		
	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Add new as follows	(2) Compromised environmentally sensitive areas are mitigated or restored. These points are available only if the lot has a compromised environmentally sensitive area on the lot. These points are not available if the sensitive area is damaged during contruction of the building. If the sensitive area is damaged by the developer (and the developer is not the builder) or if the sensitive area is otherwise less than pristine, these points may be awarded if the builder makes significant restoration efforts. Points cannot be claimed for mandatory mitigation or restoration of federally-protected sensitive areas unless the mitigation or restoration is greater than that which was required through the federal permit process.	This practice needs to make it clear that to get the points any restoration or mitigation must go above and beyond and government mandated efforts and any damage caused by the builder.		
	US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	503.8 Environmentally Sensitive Areas Revise as follows	This section should be a mandatory requirement, not one that provides credits. (This proposed change is also being submitted for Section 403.11)	Locational considerations are fundamental to the definition of a green building. Moreover, the importance of environmentally sensitive areas to human health and the environment makes their protection essential in any standard that aims to promote increased environmental protection.		
157		503.8 Environmentally	(1) Environmentally sensitive areas are avoided. (2) Compromised environmentally sensitive areas are mitigated or restored.	Locational considerations are fundamental to the definition of a green building. NAHB is notably weaker than other green building rating and certification		

					<u> 16-</u>
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Sensitive Areas Revise as follows	(3) Buildings are not erected, and landscape improvements are not conducted, on land that is undeveloped or that has been developed only for agricultural purposes, and that is within a 100-year floodplain.	systems on the issue of site sustainability, and in particular, in discouraging building on environmentally sensitive and valuable lands. NAHB has only one optional credit restricting building in sensitive areas, which nonetheless allows building if the area is to be mitigated or restored. With no specific requirements or definition for mitigation or restoration, nor with a means of enforcement for this provision, this practice is insufficient to guarantee protection of sensitive lands. This shortcoming is a major weakness in the standard. Sections 503.8 and 403.11 should be revised to correct this shortcoming.		
569 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	503.9 Density Revise as follows	The average density on the lot on a net developable area is:	Clarify that the density is based on the individual lot rather than a community wide average.		
163 Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	503.9 Density Add new as follows	(4) The lot [or site] is within one-quarter mile of developed residential land with an average density of at least 8 units per acre. (5) The lot [or site] is adjacent to existing development with pre-project connectivity of at least 90 intersections/mile of any continuous segment equaling 25 percent of the project boundary. Areas excluded from the calculation shall be water bodies, parks larger than 1/2 acre, recreational facilities, public campuses (such as universities), airports, rail yards, areas preserved from development by codified law or prerequisites of the rating system, and land that cannot be developed due to a unique topographic or geologic condition (such as steep slopes). Street rights-of-way may not be excluded.	403.12, as well as in several innovative practices for subdivisions in 405. EPA supports these practices, but recommends that NAHB go further by incentivizing buildings or subdivisions to be built adjacent to densely-built areas as well.		
481 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	504.1 Onsite Supervision Add new as follows	On-site supervision and coordination is provided during clearing, grading, trenching, paving on the lot, and installation of utilities on the lot to ensure that specified green development practices are implemented. (also see Section 503.3).	Clarify the practice.		
482 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	504.2 Trees and Vegetation Add new as follows	(1) Fencing or equivalent is installed to protect <u>all</u> trees and other vegetation <u>on the lot or adjacent to the lot that might be disturbed by the construction</u> .	Clarify the practice.		
483 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	504.2 Trees and Vegetation Add new as follows	(2)Trenching, significant changes in grade, and compaction of soil and critical root zones ir all "tree save" areas as shown on the lot plan are avoided.	Clarify the practice.		
484 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	504.2 Trees and Vegetation Add new as follows	(3) Damage to designated existing trees and vegetation is mitgated during construction through pruning, root pruning, fertilizing, and watering and these trees and vegetation are healthy at the completion of the project.	Clarify the practice.		
80 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Vegetation Revise as follows	504.2 Trees and vegetation. Designated trees and vegetation are preserved on the building lot or adjoining "open" space by one or more of the following:	More clearly defines what points are awarded for. Protecting next door neighbors trees should be standard practice and not awarded points.		
485 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	504.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Add new as follows	(1) Limits of clearing and grading are staked out <u>on the lot</u> .	Additional consideration should be given to dealing with small urban lot where the lot line and the clearing limits are likely to be one in the same.		
486 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	504.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Add new as follows	(2) "No disturbance" zones are created using fencing or flagging to protect vegetation and sensitive areas on the lot or immediately adjacent to the lot from construction activity.	Clarify the practice.		
488 Robert Hill NAHB Research	504.3 Soil Disturbance and	(3) Sediment and erosion controls are installed on the lot and maintained in accordance with the storm water pollution prevention plan, where required.	Clarify the practice.		

February 2011 Page 28 of 137

					16-7
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Center NAHB Research Center	Erosion Add new as follows				
489 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center	504.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion	(4) Topsoil (from either the lot or the community development) is stockpiled and stabilized for later use and used to establish landscape plantings on the lot.	Clarify the practice.		
NAHB Research Center	Add new as follows				
490 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research	504.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Revise as follows	(5) Soil Compaction from construction equipment is reduced by distributing the weight of the equipment overe a larger area (laying lightweight geogrids, mulch, chipped wood, plywood, OSB, metal plates, or other materials capable of weight distribution in the pathway of the equipment). This must be done for all heavy equipment used on the lot	The commentary appears to limit the need for any of thee 504.3 sub-practices to areas outsideof the limits of clearing and grading. If that is the intent then the sub-practices should be clarified to make this clear.		
Center		throughout the construction process.			
491 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	504.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Add new as follows	(6) Disburbed areas on the lot that are complete or to be left unworked for 21 days or more are stablized with 14 days using methods as recommended by the EPA, or in the approved storm water pollution prevention plan, where required.			
492 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	504.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Add new as follows	(7) Soil for at least 50% of the landscaped area (including turf) is improved with organic amendments and mulch as recommended by a local landscaper.	Clarify the practice and define the extent required.		
493 Robert Hill NAHB Research	504.3 Soil Disturbance and	(8) At least 75% of total length of the installed Utilities on the lot are installed using one or more alternative means (e.g., tunneling instead of trenching, use of smaller equipment,	Clarify and define the extent of the practice.		
Center NAHB Research Center	Erosion	use of low ground pressure equipment, use of geomats, shared utility trenches or	How does this part of this practice relate to 504.3(5)? Should low ground pressure equipment be added to 504.3(5)?		
83 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	504.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Delete without substitution	504.3 (1) Limits of clearing and grading are staked out.	Redundant Combine with similar points in 503.3 (3)		
84 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	504.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Delete without substitution	504.3 (3) Sediment and erosion controls are installed and maintained in accordance with the storm water pollution prevention plan. Where required	Redundant Combine with similar points in 503.4 (2)		
85 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	504.3 Soil Disturbance and Erosion Delete without substitution	Utilities are installed using one or more alternative means	Redundant Combine with similar points in 503.3 (2)		
495 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	and Parking Areas Revise as follows	Driveways or Off-street parking areas are shared or driveways are shared for at least 50% of their length. Waivers or variances from local development regulations are obtained to implement such practices, as applicable if required. In a multi-unit project, parking capacity is not to exceed the local minimum requirements.	Clarify and define the extent of the practice.		
318 Erin Ashley National Ready Mixed Concrete Association NRMCA	505.2 Heat Island Mitigation Revise as follows	505.2 Heat Island Mitigation. Heat island mitigation. Any combination of the following strategies are provided for a minimum of 50 percent of the horizonatal surface area off the hardscape: (1) Shading of the hardscapting: Shade is provided from existing or new vegetation (within five years) or from trellises. Shade of hardscaping is to be	For inclusion of pervious concrete: Pervious concrete should be included in the acceptable reflective materials sections under the heat island credit. The ASTM C1549 solar reflectance test and subsequent calculation of SRI in accordance with ASTM E1980 does not adequately capture the heat island effects of permeable pervious concrete due to their void structure. However, studies have shown that pervious concrete stores less energy, therefore less heat, when exposed to sun over an extended period of time. This heat is not reflected back to the environment resulting in lower external temperatures. Furthermore, moisture trapped within the voids allows the pavements to remain cooler via evaporation. For change in point values: The effect of increase in ambient temperatures in metropolitan areas is apparent when you compare the health of those who reside in the city versus those who reside in more rural areas.		

February 2011 Page 29 of 137

					TG-
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Entity Represented	Action	measured on the summer solstice at noon. (2) Light-colored hardscaping: Horizontal hardscaping materials are installed with a solar reflectance index of 29 or greater (3) Pervious Concrete: Horizontal hardscaping materials are installed with pervious concrete. (1)A minimum of 50% of the Horizontal Surface meets the strategies of 505.2 (2) 50% to 75% of the horizontal surface meets the strategies of 505.2 (3) 100% of the horizontal surface meets the strategies of 505.2	Compared to rural areas, cities experience higher rates of heat related illness and death. Heat islands, or areas of dark colored roofing and pavements where ambient temperature is increased, can exacerbate hot weather events or periods, which may cause heat stroke and lead to physical discomfort, heat stroke, organ damage and even death especially in vulnerable populations such as the elderly. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) says that excessive heat claims more lives in the United States each year than hurricanes, lightning, tornadoes, floods and earthquakes combined. Between 1979-1998, the CDC estimates that 7,421 deaths resulted from exposure to excessive heat in the U.S. By reducing the temperature of the pavements through the use of lighter color materials, one may be able to reduce the ambient temperature of our cities, therefore reducing the temperature exposure to its residents. The intent of this code is to provide the best sustainable measures to the general public. With the options for heat island mitigation provided in this credit, it is plausible to achieve the value of 75% or 100% without incurring significant costs; however, the savings in regards to energy, health and decrease in temperature will be measurable. Therefore, additional points should be awarded for these incremental achievements. References: Source: Haselback, L., Kevern, J.T., Hot Weather Comparative Heat Balances in Pervious Concrete and Impervious Concrete Pavement Systems. 2010 Haselbach, L., and A. Gaither. Preliminary Field Testing: Urban Heat Island Impacts and Pervious Concrete. Proceedings NRMCA 2008 Concrete Technology Forum: Focus on Sustainable Development, Denver, CO, May 20-22, 2008 (CD-ROM). Kevern, J.T., Schaefer, V.R., and Wang, K. "Temperature Behavior of a Pervious Concrete System," National Transportation Research Board (TRB) Transportation Research Record 2009a edition. (accepted, publication info pending) www.eere.energy.gov/state_energy_program/project_brief_detail.cfm/pb_id=102 Accessed		
A97 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	505.2 Heat Island Mitigation Add new as follows	Heat Island Mitigation. Any combination of the following strategies are provided minimum of 50 percent of the horizontal surface area of the hardscape on the lo	I for a Clarify practice.		
Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	n Mitigation Add new as follows	(2) Light colored hardscaping: Horizontal hardscaping materials are installed wit reflectance index of 29 or greater. (3) Green Roof Roof – A minimum of 50% of the roof is to be vegetated uses veroof technology and shall be capable of withstanding the climate conditions of the jurisdiction and the micro climate conditions of the of the building site. Invasive species shall not be permitted and selected plants shall not add to the potential hazard in the event of severe drought. (4) Landscaping Coverage, excluding all impervious surfaces and, including law softscape gardens, and tree canopies: 50 – 60% Above 75%	storm water management. However, points should also be awarded for utilizing green roof technology as well as landscaping in place of "hardscape" for heat island mitigation, as the installation of horizontal "softscape" is proven to reduce the urban heat island effect, not through reflectivity, but through lower heat absorption. The absorption are regetated to the plant for fire the urban heat island effect, not through reflectivity absorption.		
208 Gary Ehrlich	Add New Section	503.10 Flood hazard areas. The development of portions of lots	An important component of sustainable building is mitigation of natural hazards.		

February 2011 Page 30 of 137

					16
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Suggested Changes	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
NAHB NAHB	Add new as follows	Coated within flood hazard areas is avoided as follows: Coated within flood hazard area are avoided.	This change proposes a credit for locating buildings and associated site developments outside of flood hazard areas. Two levels of credits are proposed; one for avoiding the standard Zone A, Coastal A Zones and V Zone areas, defined as those areas subject to a 1% annual flood risk (or the so-called "100-year floodplain"). An additional credit is proposed for avoiding areas subject to a 0.2% annual flood risk, or the so-called "500-year floodplain". This recognizes that flood damage often occurs outside of the standard flood hazard areas		
149 Randall K. Melvin Winchester Homes Inc. Winchester Homes,	Add new as	Green Space A portion of the gross area of the community/subdivision in which the lot resides has been set aside as green space.	mapped by FEMA. Encourages green space within community/subdivision		
Inc. 288 Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Add new as follows	1 pt for each 10% of the community/subdivision set aside in green space 505.3 Lot Design for Climate Conditions and Energy Efficiency. (1) Tree Plantings – Plant Deciduous Trees to the east and west of a lot(s) to create shade (2) Plant evergreens to the north and west to block winter winds (3) Avoid plantings to the south. (4) Locate an alternative energy facility that would generate electricity for the home on the lot. An alternative energy facility may generate electricity using solar, wind or hydro	Consolidating all the criteria that relates to climate and energy into one section. Additionally, have added several criteria related to climate and energy efficiency that can be carried out on the lot or site by a builder or developer, and can also be done relatively easily and will have a credible green effect.		
US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Add New Section Add new as	technologies. (5) The installation of energy efficient lighting located on the exterior of the home or within the lot. Water and Wastewater Infrastructure. Portions of a building site dedicated in perpetuity to open space or similar conservation uses do not have to be located within water and wastewater service areas, providing the open space has no existing development. Water and wastewater infrastructure do not pass through such open space portions of a	Sections 501.2 and 405.6 consist of practices encouraging siting close to mass transit and other community resources. This is an important means to mitigate the detrimental transportation-related effects of urban sprawl. However, sprawl also has negative impacts from the expansion of water and wastewater infrastructure, which NAHB does not address. EPA recommends that NAHB add a practice to encourage builders to account for these impacts when siting		
		In addition, the lot [or site] complies with one of the following requirements: Option 1 – Existing Water & Wastewater Service: Locate the building on a site served by existing water and wastewater infrastructure; or	projects and to specifically protect open space from infrastructure development.		
168 Susan Gitlin		Option 2 – Planned Water & Wastewater Service: Locate the building within a legally adopted planned water and wastewater service area and provide new water and wastewater infrastructure for the project; or Option 3: In Situ Water and Wastewater Service: Decentralized water or wastewater systems designed and operated so that they have no significant negative impact on ground water or surface water resources (water quality and quantity and habitat) and pose no significant risk to human health. Pollutant discharges. Projects that may generate pollutant loadings that cannot be	The standard's existing practices, as well as the additional practices suggested		
US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Add new as follows	attenuated by the processes of bio-infiltration or evapotranspiration shall provide additional water quality treatment measures and practices to significantly reduce the probability of pollutants of concern entering surface or groundwaters. Projects that are located on brownfields, greyfields or other contaminated sites with	l above, focus specifically on stormwater flow (rates, volumes, etc.). However, NAHB's standard is silent with respect to protecting surface and groundwater quality by minimizing pollutant discharges. EPA would like to see the above requirements ddded to sections 403 and 503 to ensure the protection of surface and groundwater on building sites.		

February 2011 Page 31 of 137

					TG-2
ID Name Company Entity Represente	Section Number And Requested d Action		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		pollution levels that do not allow for infiltration should use a combination of practices that evapotranspire and harvest and reuse stormwater. Contaminated sites shall be developed such that there is no interference with, or damage to, any response action at the site. Do not use coal tar sealants in any application exposed to stormwater.			
176 Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Add New Section Add new as follows	Clean diesel. Contract documents obligate contractors to: (1) Create staging areas for waiting to load or unload materials that are located 100 ft (30 m) or more from any outdoor air intakes, operable openings, and hospitals, schools, residences, hotels, daycare facilities, elderly housing, and convalescent facilities. (2) Enforce idle reduction policies that limit unnecessary idling to no more than 5 - 15 minutes or to a shorter time as required by local laws. (3) Document implementation of maintenance plan that follows engine manufacturer specifications. (4) Provide emissions control technologies to all equipment not meeting EPA Tier 4 standards in order to reduce particulate matter (PM) and/or nitrogen oxides (NOx) from diesel engines by a minimum of 20% for 50% of the fleet used at the site. All aftermarket emissions control technologies must be verified by EPA or California Air Resources Board (CARB). (5) Document that all equipment uses Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel that meets ASTM specifications with sulfur levels less than or equal to 15 ppm shall be utilized for non-road diesel engines and equipment. (6) Submit a summary report that includes a copy of the idling/maintenance plan and enforcement policy, and for each piece of equipment: the equipment number, type and make; engine make, horse power and/or kilowatt hour; the emission control device, make,	Diesel fuel combustion produces air emissions of NOx, PM, and hydrocarbons, with serious human health and environmental impacts. This is a widespread problem; air quality is significantly impaired for large segments of the U.S. due to PM and NOx pollution. EPA estimated that nonroad equipment was responsible for 24 percent of mobile source diesel NOx emissions and almost half of diesel PM2.5 in 2004. Despite the fact that construction equipment produces a substantial portion of diesel emissions, this issue is not addressed by this standard. The impact of construction activity on air quality can be significantly reduced through a series of relatively simple, low-cost steps. Thus, the standard could add an emissions reduction package with little financial or technical burden to project developers. We recommend the above set of practices, which could be implemented jointly or individually.		
127 Steve Hale	Entire Chapter 5	and model; and the type and source of fuel used. See reason to adjust Table 303 Points	There is too much variation across the country, Availability of lots goes from		
Build Green NM Build Green NM	Revise as follows	Also see suggested change to table 303 submitted	small bare to large vegetated and the variance of points to be gained does not corelate to how green a project is. Rather than a different point requirment for each Level there should be a threshold level set and then allow all points above the threshold to go to "Additional Points from any category" which can go up as the levels go up.		
182 Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Other (include section number and title below) Add new as follows	Consider the design of the interconnection of a new structure (or complex/neighborhood of structures) with the existing municipal drinking water system such that dead-ends and low-flow situations are eliminated or minimized by the configuration of the water flow, location of isolation and flow control valves, and the sizing of the distribution mains.	To protect water quality and reduce resources needed for water treatment, add this language as an innovative practice under 505.		
910 Greg Washington Courtyard Construction, Inc. self	Entire Chapter 5		We certified a home that in most chapters achieved gold level or betterHowever, in Chapter 5, we were not able to collect enough points to go beyond bronzeTherefore, we only achieved a bronze level certification for the overall project The issue was the fact we were building the home in an established subdivisionThere was no slope, trees or water to protect, etcSince the home was built on a site with little to no environmental issues at risk, we was unable to collect any points for it It seems there may be a slight disconnect hereWe obviously want homes to reach their highest potential of certificationHowever, the way the program is in its current state, potentially creates a possible disincentive for builders to reach for anything higher than bronze in all categories, if you are only certified to the lowest common denominator We did the best we could for the price point we were trying to hit and are pleased with the product we put out A lot of our homes are built in subdivisions and this issue will come up againWe would like to be able to reach a higher level of certification, but will likely be unable to with Chapter 5 Thanks for listening		

February 2011 Page 32 of 137

TG-3: Resource Efficiency and Indoor Environmental Quality

Chapter 2 – Definitions

Chapter 2 – Definition	ons				
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Add new as follows	INSULATED CONCRETE FORM (ICF). A concrete forming system using stay-in-place forms of rigid foam plastic insulation, a hybrid of cement and foam insulation, a hybrid of cement and wood chips, or other insulating material for constructing cast-in-place concrete walls. STRUCTURAL INSULATED PANEL (SIP). A structural sandwich panel that consists of a light-weight foam plastic core securely laminated between two thin, rigid wood structural panel facings.	Adds definitions for insulated concrete forms and structural insulated panels. These definitions are connected to a proposal to revise Section 601.9 to clarify the systems that qualify for credit as "above grade wall systems".		
		Indigenous Regional Materials – Material that is originated, produced, grows naturally, or occurs naturally in a region within 500 miles (804.7 km) of the construction site.	This proposal suggests "Regional" works better in a building-related standard for describing or encouraging the use of materials from a limited geographic area.		
Gypsum Association F Gypsum Association	Revise as follows	naturally in a region within 500 miles (804.7 km) of the construction site if transported by truck or 1500 miles (2414 km) of the construction site if transported for not less than 80% of the total transport distance by rail.	Most, if not all, other green building standards recognize the economic benefits and efficiencies of rail transport. ICC 700 should also. The percentage threshold for rail transport recognizes that most material that is shipped by rail has to be delivered by truck. The 1500 mile distance ceiling for rail transit is consistent with other green standards.		
	Add new as follows	Cogeneration Energy Process: An energy process that consecutively generates useful thermal and electric energy from the same fuel source. Waste Heat. Heat discharged as a byproduct of one process to provide heat needed by a second process.	Definitions are submitted in conjunction with a proposal to add cogeneration energy and waste heat to Section 606. The definition for waste heat is derived from the definition for waste-heat recovery on the "Terms of Environment" web page maintained by the Environmental Protection Agency. That definition is as follows: "Waste Heat Recovery: Recovering heat discharged as a byproduct of one process to provide heat needed by a second process." www.epa.gov/glossary/wterms.html The definition for cogeneration energy process is derived from the same source and is based on the definition for cogeneration. That definition is as follows: "Cogeneration: The consecutive generation of useful thermal and electric energy from the same fuel source." www.epa.gov/OCEPAterms/cterms.html		
	Revise as follows	Architectural Coatings. A coating (paint or stain including primers) recommended for field application to stationary structures and their appurtenances, to portable buildings, to pavements, or to curbs. The definition of architectural coating does not include adhesives and coatings recommended by the manufacturer or importer solely for shop applications.	The standard is not clear on how site applied primers should be considered. Language is needed to include primers. A technical expert will need to establish the appropriate VOC levels for primers in 901.8.		
	Revise as follows	Construction Waste Management Plan. A system of measures designed to reduce, reuse, and recycle <u>a substantial portion</u> of the waste generated during construction <u>and to properly dispose of the remaining waste.</u>	The original wording implied that to be considered a plan that all waste had to be recycled or reused.		
NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Revise as follows		cabinets. If products are included do the raw materials used to manufacture the products have to be from within the 500 mile radius? If the product is sold thru distribution how is that distance handled? The above suggestion is only one option. Products can also be included but the definition needs to be clear.		
NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Revise as follows	See reason.	There are a wide variety of materials that might be considered permeable. A description or definition is needed to define how permeable a product should be to qualify as permeable for this standard.		
	202 Definitions Revise as follows	Post Consumer Recycled Content.	Post & Pre consumer are not referenced in the Chapter 6 practices. Should these definitions be combined?		

February 2011 Page 33 of 137

_				10	J
	NAHB Research				
	Center				

Ch	apter 6 - Resource	e Efficiency				
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
353	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	601.0 Intent (Quantity of Construction Materials and Waste) Revise as follows		The standard should provide guidance on how many times points can be obtained for the same material. For example, if points were awarded in one practice could the builder also receive points for 610 if the product was manufactuered in a ISO 14000 facility?		
	Peter Stone Pacific SBS, LLC Pacific SBS	Floor Area	Exception: For homes with no mechanical system for heating or cooling as allowed by code, Conditioned Floor Area shall mean interior space used for everyday living that has finished walls to the same degree as the majority of interior living space.	For this to be a National Standard, it needs to take into account the minority as well. Hawaii homes are still often built with no mechanical cooling or heating systems because we don't need them. The IRC definition of conditioned floor area reads: "The horizontal projection of the floors associated with the conditioned space." Conditioned space is defined as: "For energy purposes, space within a building that is provided with heating and/or cooling equipment or systems capable of maintaining, through design or heat loss/gain, 50°F (10°C) during the heating season and 85°F (29°C) during the cooling season, or communicates directly with a conditioned space. For mechanical purposes, an area, room or space being heated or cooled by any equipment or appliance." These homes inherently meet the intent of the credit since they have no mechanical systems. But the mandatory condition in 601.1(5) would be hard to enforce with this definition.		
150	Winchester Homes Inc.	601.1 Conditioned Floor Area Add new as follows	Delete section 601.1 in its entirety and replace with a exterior wall area to interior cubic volume air leakage adjustment factor in the energy chapter	Trying to equate floor area per person as a variable in determining how green/efficent a home should be built is is inppropriate for several the followin reasons: 1. House sizes and bedroom counts do not consistently correlate with the number of people living in them and the number of people living in them at any moment is always subject to change. 2.The average number of people living in a home of any given size, or bedroom count, may vary by demographics.		
354	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Floor Area	Conditioned floor area, as defined by ICC IRC (including any passively conditioned space) and calculated in accordance with NAHBRC Z765, is limited. Dwelling unit size is to be calculated in accordance with NAHBRC Z765. Only the conditioned floor area for stories above grade plane is to be included in the calculation.	There have been questions from Hawaii about living space that does not need any mechanically conditioning.		
	Build Green NM Build Green NM	601.1 Conditioned Floor Area Revise as follows	601.1 Conditioned Floor Area. Conditioned floor area. As defined by ICC IRC and calculated in accordance with NAHBRC Z765 is limited. Dwelling unit size is to be calculated in accordance with NAHBRC Z765. Only the conditioned floor area for stories above grade plane is to be included in the calculation. (1) less than or equal to 1,000 sq ft 45 12 (2) less than or equal to 1,500 sq ft 42 9 (3) less than or equal to 2,000 sq ft 9 6 (4) less than or equal to 2,500 sq ft 6 0 (5) Greater than 4,000 2,500 sq ft. one point is to be added in Table 303, Category 7 for each performance level)	The average floor area of a home is under 2,500 sq ft yet the ANSI awards points for oversized homes. This makes no sense for a Green Building Standard. The revised points and mandatory requirement are changed here to reflect more sustainable and resource efficient construction.		
	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	601.2 Material Usage Revise as follows	601.2 Material usage. Building code compliant sStructural systems are designed or advanced framingconstruction techniques are implemented that reduce and optimize material usage. 9 Points	Clarifies the credit for material usage. The main point of the credit is to promote the use of advanced framing techniques (optimum value engineering) for wood construction and to encourage "right-sizing" of structural elements. In other words, to encourage designers to select		

February 2011 Page 34 of 137

					16-
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		(Points awarded for each system or framing technique implemented.) (a) Optimum value engineering is used for wood-frame construction (b) The minimum member, element or component size necessary for strength and stiffness in accordance with structural design standards is selected for each beam, girder, joist, header, column, and wall in the building. (c) Performance-based structural design is used to optimize lateral force-resisting systems. (d) Higher-grade or higher-strength materials than those necessary for strength and stiffness in accordance with structural design standards are used for the structural elements and components in the building.	the minimum size needed for each beam, column, stud, etc. to support the required loads. So, for example, each header would be designed for the actual tributary load it supports, instead of using one header size based on the maximum span and load condition for every header. Two additional options are provided to expand use of the credit. Performance-based structural design (PBSD) is uses a combination of advanced modeling and engineering design techniques and laboratory testing to justify that the performance of an alternative structural system meets that of a system currently recognized by the code. Use of PBSD on larger projects is becoming popular in high-hazard areas to provide innovating lateral force-resisting systems that save on erection time, material use, and project cost. Secondly, a credit is provided for reducing material usage by going to a higher strength material than is required for the design, thus reducing member sizes. For example, using 50 ksi steel studs when 33 ksi studs would normally be used, or using 5000psi concrete when 3000psi concrete would normally be used.		
355 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	601.2 Material Usage Revise as follows	Building-code-compliant structural systems or advanced framing techniques are implemented that optimize material usage.	The standard should provide guidance to what extent of material savings is required to earn these points. Typically practices such as 2 stud corners and 24" OC framing are considered advanced framing but 24" OC save considerably more material than 2 stud corners. Also if another nonframing alternative (e.g. ICF) is suggested as meeting this practice how much of a savings in material is needed to qualify?		
911 dave porter PorterWorks self	601.3 Building Dimensions and Layouts	add points for universal design features. i.e. hall way & door width, zero or low threshold shower stalls. home design incorporting aging in place features.	smart design allows for all users. Provides access. minimizes cost to remodel to later accomomdate these features.		
357 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	601.3 Building Dimensions and Layouts Revise as follows	601.3 Building dimensions and layouts. Building dimensions and layouts are designed to reduce material cuts and waste. This practice is used for a minimum of 80 percent of the following areas: (1) floor area (interior dimensions) (2) wall area (interior dimensions) (3) roof area (exterior dimensions) (4) cladding or siding area (exterior dimensions) (5) Window/door and trim areas (either interior or exterior dimensions)	This practice need to be clarified. Very rarely can interior and exterior dimension both be such that full panels/sheets/ etc can be utilized without cutting. Providing guidance as to which dimension should control would be helpful. The Wall area saves the most materials with floor area being second.		
Build Green NM Build Green NM	Dimensions and Layouts Delete without substitution	601.3 (3) roof area 3 601.3 (4) Cladding or siding area 3 301.3 (5) Penetrations or trim area 1	The remaining 3 categories are either redundant to the 1st two or hard to verify based on the finished materials used. It would be reasonable to add to the points in (1) & (2) in this section		
358 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	601.6 Stacked Stories Revise as follows	Stories above grade are stacked, such as in 1½-story, 2-story, or greater structures. The area of the upper story is a minimum of 50 percent of the area of the story below, based on areas with a minimum ceiling height of 7 feet (2134 mm).			
225 Matthew Dobson Vinyl Siding Institute mdobson@vinylsiding.or	Finishing Materials	601.X 12 Points Max Low maintenance finish materials. Building materials or assemblies are utilized that do not require replacement or refinishing, other than cleaning, during the building service life. (1) 90 percent or more if the installed building material or assembly listed below: 5	Reduced maintenance materials are typically prefinished products or products that don't require continuous maintenance throughout the building service life. This characteristic is considered a major aspect of sustainability by Life Cycle Analysis tools such as NIST BEES. This addition will also create consistency with other green codes currently in place including Section A5.406.1.2 of the 2010 draft California Green Building Standards Code and the ICC's National Green Building Standard. By adding this to section it will give users the ability		

						<u>TG</u> -
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Linkly Represented	Action	(points awarded for each material or assembly.)	to specify products that will not only minimize site environmental		
			(2) 50 percent to less than 90 percent of the installed building material or assembly listed below: 2	impact but also help to minimize the environmental impact for both use of materials and labor during the entire building service life. An Executive Summary of a scientific based reason submitted by Sustainable Solutions Corporation is below. To review completely the		
			(points awarded for each material or assembly)	report please goto: http://www.vinylsiding.org/aboutsiding/why/sustainability/VSI IGCC Supporting Information.pdf		
			(a) pigmented, stamped, decorative, or final finish concrete or masonry	(see Attachments file for a report on Life Cycle Installation and		
			(b) trim not requiring replacement or refinishing	Maintenance Data)		
			(c) <u>window, skylight, and door assemblies not requiring paint or stain on the exterior and/or interior surfaces</u>			
			(d) wall coverings or systems not requiring replacement or refinishing			
		601.7 Site-applied Finishing Materials Revise as follows	601.7 Site applied finishing materials. Building materials or assemblies listed below are utilized and that do not require additional site applied material for finishing are incorporated in the building.	These changes are suggested to clarify how the practice should be interpreted. Also, it seems reasonable and consistent with the intent of the practice to add pre-finished hardwood to the list.		
			(1) 90 percent or more of the installed building materials or assembly assemblies listed below:			
			(Points awarded for <u>each type (a-e) of material or assembly.)</u>			
			(2) 50 percent to less than 90 percent of the installed building material or assembly listed below:			
			(Points awarded for each type (a-e) of material or assembly.) (a) pigmented, stamped, decorative, or final finish concrete or			
			masonry (b) Interior trim not requiring paint or stain (c) exterior trim not requiring paint or stain			
			(e <u>d</u>) window, skylight, and door assemblies not requiring paint or stain on exterior and/ or interior surfaces			
			(de) Interior wall coverings or systems not requiring paint or stain or other type of finishing application			
			(f) Exterior wall coverings or systems not requiring paint or stain or other type of finishing application			
			(g) pre-finished hardwood flooring			
	Build Green NM		Site -applied finishing materials. Building materials or assemblies are utilized that do not require	Questionable point value on some of these items and what qualifies. (Isn't a roof finished after installation? Isn't it common for windows to qualify for these points in 99.9% of projects) This is not really a "value added" practice.		
			additional site-applied material for finishing. (1) 90% 5pts 2pts (2) 50% 2 pts 1 pt			
	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	601.8 Foundations Revise as follows	foundations, isolated pier and pad foundations, deep	Clarifies the credit for foundation systems. The intent is to promote the use of foundation systems that require less soil disturbance and excavation or that require fewer materials, than traditional strip and spread footings. For example, through the use of rigid insulation a		
			foundation types, is selected, are designed and	frost-protected shallow foundation is placed at a shallower bearing depth than normal strip footings, thus reducing the amount of disturbed areas (including layback) and the volume of excavated soils. Deep foundation systems (timber, concrete and steel piles) require		

February 2011 Page 36 of 137

						TG-
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				minimal soil disturbance and, on a site with poor soil conditions, can be a more resource-efficient than wide strip and pad footings. Helical piles are another popular solution for lightly-loaded structures founded on poor soils.		
90		601.8 Foundations Revise as follows	601.8 Foundations. Foundations. Such as frost-protected shallow foundation. Pier and pad foundations. Post- Tension foundations and other similar foundation types.are designed and constructed. as to reduce material over convential monopour or footing, stem, slab foundations. (must be used on 50% or more of concrete slab area)	Builder have claimed points here for only doing porches this way. Should only allow points if this is utilized for a substantial portion of the project		
562		Wall Systems Add new as follows	Above Grade Wall Systems: One or more of the following abovegrade wall systems that provide sufficient structural and thermalcharacteristics are used for a minimum of 75% of the gross exterior wall area of the building: (1) Adobe (2) Concrete and/or masonry (3) Logs (4) Rammed earth (5) Structural insulated panels (SIPs)	Structural insulated panels (SIPs) are consistent with the intent of the credit by providing structure and insulation in a single component that conserves resources though simplified wall assembly and reduces the amount of labor/trades on the jobsite.		
189	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	601.9 Above Grade Wall Systems Add new as follows	601.9 Above grade wall systems. One or more of the following above grade wall systems that provide sufficient structural and thermal characteristics are used for a minimum of 75 percent of the gross exterior wall area of the building: (1) adobe (2) poured-in-place concrete or insulated concrete forms (ICF)—and/or masonry (3) logs (4) rammed earth (5) load-bearing brick or concrete masonry units (CMU) (6) structural insulated panels (SIP)	To clarify and expand the structural materials and products qualifying for the above-grade wall system credit. While ICFs and SIPs are not true "single-component systems" and do incorporate insulation, this insulation is supplied at the time of manufacture and under controlled plant conditions, as opposed to batt, rigid board, cellulose, spray-foam and other insulation that must be separately transported to and installed at the site. Thus, it makes sense for these products to be included under the above-grade wall systems. This is especially true of ICFs, which can be more economical and resource efficient than a flat, formed poured-in-place wall (since the foam is both insulation and form – a separate wood or metal form is not needed). It is noted that SIP construction would qualify for both this credit and 601.5 because it is a preassembled, panelized system.		
269	American Wood Council	601.9 Above Grade Wall Systems Add new as follows	(5) Structural Insulated Panels	Structural insulated panels are an appropriate product for this list. The manufacturing and assembly of SIP structures is compatible with other assemblies recognized in this section.		
	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	602.1 Exterior Doors Add new as follows		in the IRC or IECC, making it very difficult for a user of ICC-700 to read. Therefore, we suggest not only expanding the figure, but adding a table of climate zones by state and county similar to the one in the IRC and IECC. Alternatively, delete Figure 6(1) and simply refer to the IECC or IRC, as the average user of ICC-700 does not need a separate map to apply Section 602.1.		
363	NAHB Research Center	602.1 Exterior Doors Revise as follows	Entries into the conditioned space from the outdoors at exterior door assemblies, inclusive of side lights, are covered by one of the following methods to protect the building from the effects of precipitation and solar radiation.			
	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	602.10 Ice Barrier Revise as follows	In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves of pitched roofs and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building.	could be qualified with a climate zone map or other criteria. In areas where this is a potential problem the common building practices may have evolved to the points where there is no longer a history of the problem.		
195	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	602.12 Flashing Revise as follows	602.12 Flashing. Flashing details are shown on plans and flashing is installed at all of the following locations, as applicable: (1) around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors	Adds or revises the detailed list of flashing locations to better match IRC Section 703.8 and IBC Section 1507.8. Provides an Addition Note and a Renovation Note so these activities can qualify when an addition is constructed or a renovation is done.		

February 2011 Page 37 of 137

ID Name Section Numl	er Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action Reason for TG action
Company And Request Entity Represented Action		iveasuii	reason to reason to reason
	(2) at_roof valleys (3) atdeck, _/balcony, _ porch or _ stair_ to _ building intersections (4) at roof-to-wall intersections, _ and at roof-to-chimney intersections, and at wall-to-chimney intersections. (5) under and at ends of masonry, wood, or metal copings and sills (6) above projecting wood trim (7) at built-in roof gutters (8) a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 Addition Note: Section 602.12 applies to the new construction portion of additions. Renovation Note: Section 602.12 applies to renovations that involve removal and replacement of roof or wall cladding, addition or removal and replacement of windows, doors or skylights, and demolition/reconfiguration of exterior walls.		
368 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		(5) appears to says that some times it is appropriate to not flash windows or doors if there is a drip cap. The committee may want to re-consider this.	
369 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		Section 602 is focused on durability and maintenance. Having a recycling practice 602 seems out of place. It would be more appropriate in 604.	
193 Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB NAHB Revise as follow	Table 602.2 Minimum Roof Overhang for One- & Two-Story Buildings Inches Rainfall (1) Eave Overhang (Inches) Cyerhang (Inches) (Inches)	Figure 6(2) is too small and has too many categories to be readable by the average user of ICC-700. Even if the user goes to the source website (www.nationalatlas.gov), the source map does not contain county lines, so it is still very difficult, particularly in the Western states, to use the map to determine precipitation. Thus, we recommend replacing the existing map with the Annual Mean Total Precipitation map from the NOAA National Climatic Data Center (http://cdo.ncdc.noaa.gov/climaps/prec0113.pdf). This map is broken down into only nine zones, instead of seventeen, making it much easier to use. Also, symbols for greater than, less than, etc. are provided in Table 602.2, lest a user determine from an acceptable source that their average annual rainfall is, for example, 20.35 inches and becomes confused about which overhang length to pick.	
	Also, replace Figure 6(2) with the attached map of annual mean total precipitation obtainable from the NOAA National Climatic Data Center (http://cdo.ncdc.noaa.gov/climaps/prec0113.pdf).		

						TG-
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			STATES 13 MEAN TOTAL PRECIP (INCHI A < 5.01 B 5.01 - 12.00 C 12.01 - 20.00 D 20.01 - 30.00 E 30.01 - 40.00 E 30.01 - 70.00 H 70.01 - 100.00 I > 100.00 I > 100.00 TITLE			
89	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	602.2 Roof Overhangs Add new as follows	602.2 (2) Parapets on flat roof homes. Enhanched water sealing is applied to the top of parapets on flat roof homes to seal against water leakage above and beyond standard practices. (4 points)	on flat roof homes typical to the southwest the parapet is often the problem for water damage to the wall or exterior finish. An additional water sealant applied under the finish coat can stop or greatly reduce this problem just as an overhang can do for pitched room homes.		
340	John Woestman Kellen Company Building Enclosure Moisture Management Institute (BEMMI)	602.3 Foundation Drainage Add new as follows	602.3 Exterior walls drainage. Where the exterior walls are constructed of materials that may be damaged by water or its freezing, the above-grade exterior walls of the building incorporate a drainage space in the wall assembly, minimum 3/16" (5 mm), designed to drain water from behind the exterior cladding.	Constructing exterior walls with a designed drainage space enhances the durability of the building. While various minimum "gap" values have been specified in published documents, 3/16" may be considered the minimum gap necessary for a water capillary break in the wall assembly. Five (5) points is suggested for this construction option in light of three (3) points offered for a roof drip edge, four (4) points offered for foundation drainage, and four (4) points offered for foundation waterproofing.		
190	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	602.4 Drip Edge Revise as follows	602.4 Drip edge. Drip edge is installed at eaves and gable roof rake edges. 3Mandatory	The 2012 IRC introduces a requirement for drip edges when asphalt shingle roofing is provided. A similar requirement has been part of the IBC since 2000. One should not be able to get credits just for simply complying with the code minimum. This change also corrects terminology.		
19	Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	602.6 Finished Grade Revise as follows	602.6 Finished grade. Finish grade at all sides of a building is sloped to provide a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the edge of the building. Where lot lines, walls, slopes, or other physical barriers prohibit 6 inches (152 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm), the final grade is sloped away from the edge of the building at a minimum slope of 5 percent and the water is directed to drains or swales to ensure drainage away from the structure. 602.6.1 Finished grade at all sides of a building is sloped to provide a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the edge of the building. Where lot lines, walls, slopes, or other physical barriers prohibit 6 inches (152 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm), the final grade is sloped away from the edge of the building at a minimum slope of 2 percent.	The requirements for finished grade are revised to coordinate with the 2009 IRC. The 5% requirement for drainage on constrained sites was reduced to 2% and the requirement to direct water to drains or swales was deleted. This was done because the higher drainage requirements were deemed unnecessary for areas of low annual rainfall and because on some sites the combination of a 5% slope coupled with a sloped drain or swale (which the IRC provisions required) would create an excessively steep slope which would be difficult to maintain and possibly create unsafe conditions. The 5% slope and the drain/swale requirement are proposed here as additional credits which can be selected in areas of high rainfall or questionable drainage where the practices make sense.		

February 2011 Page 39 of 137

						TG
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	7.0	602.6.2 The final grade is sloped away from the edge of the building at a minimum slope of 5 percent.				
		602.6.3 Water is directed to drains or swales to ensure drainage away from the structure.				
		Addition Note: Section 602.6 applies only to additions that increase the footprint of the building.	Mandatory			
			0 Additional Points			
		Renovation Note: The additional points for Section 602.6 apply only to renovations.	2 Additional Points			
194 Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	602.7 Termite Barrier Revise as follows	Increase the size of Figure 6(3) to fill the entire page.		Figure 6(3) is about a third to a half of the size of the equivalent figure in the IRC and IBC, making it very difficult for a user of ICC-700 to read. Therefore, we suggest expanding the figure. Alternatively, delete Figure 6(3) and simply refer to the IRC or IBC. The jurisdiction is already required by the IRC to provide the climatic and geographic design criteria specified in Table R301.2(1) of the IRC, including termite damage potential. Thus a user of ICC-700 does not need a separate map to apply Section 602.7.		
365 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	602.7 Termite Barrier Revise as follows	Continuous physical foundation termite barrier used with or without with no chemical treatment is installed in geographical areas that hat termite infestation potential determined in accordance with Figure 6.	ve subterranean	tor This suggested change is intended to clarify the fact that points are not awarded if this is used in conjunction with a high toxicity treatment. Figure 6(3) covers most of the US. Should this practice be limited to only certain termite zones. Is it appropriate to use a termite barrrier in the heavy termite zone without some type of chemical treatment?		
196 Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	603.1 Reuse of Existing Building Add new as follows	603.1 Reuse of existing building. Existing buildings and structures are reused, modified, or deconstructed in lieu of demolition. (Points awarded for every 200 square feet (18.5 m²) of floor area.)	1 12 Points Max	Obviously, any renovation or remodeling of an existing building or structure, or portion thereof, would qualify for points under Section 603.1. The structure of ICC-700, however, appears to require a specific note to indicate that the credit applies for renovation projects. Thus, we propose adding the applicable Renovation Note.		
		Renovation Note: Section 603.1 applies to renovations of existing buildings and structures.	<u>0 Additional</u> <u>Points</u>			
370 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	603.1 Reuse of Existing Building Revise as follows	Existing Major elements of existing buildings and structures are reusedeconstructed for later use in lieu of demolition.	sed, modified, or	Clarify the practice.		
371 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Revise as follows	Reclaimed and/or salvaged materials and components are used. T and labor cost of salvaged materials is equal to or exceeds 1 percer construction costs.		actual cost may be significantly differnt from the value of the materials that they are replacing. This change is intended to clarify the practice. It would also be helpful to understand how to determine total construction costs. Does this just relate to the building or does it also included materials and labor for lot work and landscaping?		
92 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	603.2 Salvaged Materials Revise as follows	603.2 Salvaged materials. Reclaimed and or salvaged materials and components are used. The total material and labor cost of salvaged materials is equal to or exceeds 1% of the total construction cost. 3 18 points Max with 3 points per 1% cost of Salvaged materals		There is much to be earned from using existing housing where the structure may be salvaged for much of the materials. 3 points is small reward for this valuable practice. This would also be a good incentive in the remodeled projects.		
373 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	603.3 Scrap Materials Revise as follows	Facilitation for sorting and reuse of scrap building material (e.g., pro area or dedicated bins) are provided on site and used during constructions.	uction.			
303 Nicole L. Villamizar U.S. EPA Office of		604.1 Recycled content. Buildiing materials with recycled content and/or two major components of the building. Examples of minor co		or NAHB does not define what is a "major" component and what is a "minor" component of a building. The proposed additions are an		

February 2011 Page 40 of 137

					TG
	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Resource Conservation & Rev Recovery U.S. Environmental Protection Agency	vise as follows	include carpet, carpet pad, cabinetry and trim. Examples of major components include exterior sheathing, roofing materials, gypsum wallboard, or insulation.	attempt to suggest what materials may qualify under each; however, NAHB should define these terms and provide different examples deemed appropriate by NAHB to clarify the intent of this section. Also, NAHB should clarify how it calculates total recycled content for each item as well as how the total percentages (25% vs. 50%) are achieved.		
	ontent evise as follows	604.1 Recycled content. Building materials with recycled content are used for two minor and/or two major components of the building. Selection of construction materials and products shall reflect a preference for materials and products containing recycled materials or made from recycled materials such that the recycled content shall constitute a minimum of 10%, based on cost or replacement value, of the total materials in the building project. (1) The reuse of lumber, masonry units, such as brick, tile, stone and concrete block, conforming to the requirements specified in the International Building Code shall be recognized as recycled/recovered content.	components of a building. Rather, it should be calculated based on the total materials used in the project.		
NAHB Research Center Cor		Building materials with recycled content are used for two minor and/or two major components of the building.	The task group is encouraged to consider revising this practice to eliminate the pairing of materials. It would be more straight forward to adjust the table of points for a specific number of materials. Also it would be helpful to clarify if this practice is intended to apply strictly to materials such as insulation or does it also apply to products such as windows.		
NAHB Research Center (Re NAHB Research Center Was Rev	5.0 Intent ecycled enstruction aste) evise as follows	605.0 Intent. Waste generated during construction is recycled. 605.05 All waste classified as hazardous shall be properly handled and disposed. Mandatory (Points for 605 practices not awarded for hazardous waste removal.)	It seems like an oversight not to require the proper disposal of hazardous waste.		
U.S. EPA Office of Was Resource Conservation & Plan	aste Management an vise as follows	605.1 Construction Waste Management Plan. A construction waste management plan developed, posted at the jobsite, and implemented with a goal of recycling or salvaging minimum of 50 percent (by weight) of construction and land clearing waste. For the purpose of this section, construction waste shall not include land clearing debris, excavate soils and fill and base materials such as, but not limited to, topsoil, sand and gravel. Land clearing debris shall include trees, stumps, rocks, and vegetation.	a requirement will ensure that valuable materials such as concrete, wood, and drywall are diverted. As an alternative, NAHB could revise the practices to apply the 50 percent threshold to construction and		
U.S. EPA Office of Was Resource Conservation & Plan	aste Management an	605.1 Construction Waste Management Plan. A construction waste management plan developed, posted at the jobsite, and implemented with a goal of recycling or salvaging minimum of 50 percent (by weight) of construction and land-clearing waste. The Construction Waste Management Plan shall comply with all of the following: 1. The on-site location where the collection, separation and storage of recyclab construction waste materials shall be indicated. 2. Materials to be diverted from disposal by efficient usage, recycling, reus manufacturer's reclamation, or salvage for future use or sale shall be specified Identify the recycling facilities, reuse facilities, landfills and other reclamatic and disposal entities to be used. Include name, location, and phone number for each. For landfills, include facility identification number. 3. The amount of materials to be diverted shall be specified.	a establish basic mechanisms for tracking and documenting compliance with the plan. "Identifying On-Site location where the collection, separation, and storage of construction waste" Identifying on-site location for the collection, separation and storage of construction waste materials ensures adequate space is available for meeting the diversion goal, and also ensures all parties involved in construction are aware of any separation and storage practices that may be required by local waste haulers and recyclers. "Materials to be diverted from disposal by efficient usage, recycling, reuse, on manufacturer's reclamation "Material reuse achieves		

February 2011 Page 41 of 137

					TG
	ction Number ad Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Limity Represented	Action		time to make alternative arrangements in case of unexpected complications. Furthermore, this requirement establishes a baseline mechanism that can be used for tracking and documenting material diversion. This will aid the Adopting Entity in gathering sufficient information over the course of construction to demonstrate and verify compliance with the 50 percent waste diversion goal. The amount of materials to be diverted shall be specified. This will aid in tracking and compliance.		
U.S. EPA Office of Waste Resource Conservation & Plan	te Management	605.1 should be made mandatory.	The development of a construction waste management plan should be a mandatory requirement of the NAHB. Having a plan in place will encourage the Adopting Entity to consider all options for construction waste diversion to determine appropriate diversion targets.		
NAHB Research Center Waste NAHB Research Center Plan	te Management	A construction waste management plan is developed, posted at the jobsite, and implemented with a goal of recycling or salvaging a minimum of 50 percent (by weight) of construction and land-clearing waste.	This practice should be clarified. Does it make sense to have 2 separate practices - one for construction waste and one for land clearing waste. sense the amount of land clearing waste can vary significantly depending on the lot. Also, if a builder minimizes the construction waste via panelized, precut, etc., it is more difficult to achieve 50%. Should this be characterized as tons/sqft to the dump parameter?		
302 Nicole L. Villamizar U.S. EPA Office of Resource Conservation & Revise Recovery U.S. Environmental Protection Agency	/cling se as follows	605.2 On-site recycling. On-site recycling measures following applicable regulations and codes are implemented, such as the following: (a) Construction and land-clearing waste materials are ground or otherwise safely applied on-site as soil amendment or fill. A-minimum of 50 percent (by weight) of construction and land-clearing waste is diverted from landfill.	Clarifies the intent of the requirement and encourages flexibility in the percentage of material recycled on-site.		
NAHB Research Center Recycles NAHB Research Center Revise	cling se as follows	(a) Materials are ground or otherwise safely applied on-site as soil amendment or fill. A minimum of 50 percent (by weight) of construction and land-clearing waste is diverted from landfill through on-site recycling.	Clarify the practice.		
HPBA Recyc	2 On-site /cling new as follows	605.2(c) Relevant clean (untreated) biomass material (lumber, posts, beams etc.) are set aside for Solid Fuel Burning Appliance as per Section 901.2.1(2) for on-site renewable energy.	Clean biomass from construction can supply a large portion of the first years energy needs.		
NAHB Research Center Produ	1 Biobased lucts se as follows	(a) certified solid wood in accordance with Section 606.2 (b) engineered wood (c) bamboo (d) cotton (e) cork (f) straw (g) natural fiber products made from crops (soy-based, corn-based) (h) products with the minimum biobased contents of the USDA 7 CFR Part 2902 (i) other biobased materials (excluding non-certified wood) with a minimum of 50 percent biobased content (by weight or volume)	Clarification is needed between "products" vs materials in this practice. Can 2 products with engineered wood (e.g. OSB and LVL) meet the practice or can products with engineered wood count as only one material? To meet the cost % threshold can multiple products of the same material be combined? USDA7 CFR Part 2902 has varying requirements for biobased content. The percentage for foam insulation materials is only 7%. The task group may want to consider if this is appropriate and consistent with the overall expetation of 50%.		
NAHB Research Center Efficie	ient Materials	0.5 percent of the project's projected building material cost. Optimized Products containing fewer <u>raw</u> materials <u>but still meeting</u> are used to achieve the same end-use requirements as conventional products <u>are used for a major element of the building</u>, including but not limited to:	Clarify the practice.		
		I SUGGEST YOU INCLUDE A CREDIT FOR INSTALLING A GAS PIPE TO THE PATIO AREA SO THAT HOMEOWNERS CAN HOOK-UP THEIR PATIO APPLIANCES TO THE GAS THAT IS ALREADY PIPED IN TO THE HOME. THE CREDIT SHOULD ONLY BE GIVEN IF THE PIPE IS PROPERLY FINISHED WITH A GAS OUTLET BOX AND NOT LEFT STUBBED OUT SO THAT THE OWNER KNOWS WHAT IT IS FOR AND THE REASON IT IS THERE.	THE TRANSPORTATION OF PORTABLE PROPANE BOTTLES FOR REFILLING CREATES A LARGE IMPACT ON THE CREATION OF CO2'S AS WELL AS THE FACT THAT NATURAL GAS CREATES ABOUT 15% LESS CO2'S WHEN BURNED WILL HAVE AN IMPACT IN METROPOLITAN AREAS ESPECIALLY ON THE CARBON FOOTPRINT. WHEREVER POSSIBLE THE USE OF NATURAL GAS		

February 2011 Page 42 of 137

						TG
IC	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Zillis Tropi comica			WILL REDUCE CARBON FOOTPRINT THUS THE TRUE VALUE OF A GREEN PROGRAM AND IT'S BENEFIT TO EVERYONE BECOMES APPARENT. PLEASE CONTACT ME TO CLARIFY THE POINTS. THANK YOU VERY MUCH ED		
93	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	607.1 Resource- Efficient Materials Add new as follows	607.1 (4) 2 coat synthetic stucco vs 3 coat cement stucco (3 points)	Additional resource efficient material added		
33	John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	608.1 Indigenous Materials Revise as follows	608 Indigenous Regional Materials 608.1 Indigenous Regional materials. Indigenous Regional materials are used for major elements of the building.	This proposal suggests "Regional" works better in a building-related standard for describing or encouraging the use of materials from a limited geographic area.		
322	D Erin Ashley National Ready Mixed Concrete Association NRMCA	609.1 Life Cycle Analysis Revise as follows	609.1 Life Cycle analysis. A more environmentally preferable product or assembly is selected for an application based upon the use of a Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) tool compliant with ISO 14044 or other recognized standards that compare the environmental impact of building materials, assemblies, or the whole building. (1) The Life Cycle analysis shall follow the guidelines set for in ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1 – 2009 Section 9.5.1.1: The building alternative chosen for the project shall have a 5% improvement over the other building alternative assessed in the LCA in a minimum of two impact categories. The impact categories are: Land use, resource use, climate change, ozone layer depletion, human health effects, ecotoxity, smog, acidification and eutrophication. (2) The service life of the buildings shall not be less than 75 years. (1) per product/system comparison 3 (2) whole building LCA analysis	The LCA section as written is ambiguous at best. The ANSI/ASHRAE/USGBC/IES Standard 189.1 – 2009 sets a defined methodology for performing a life cycle assessment that is applicable to all buildings and provides information and detailed instruction on how to best perform an LCA. It is recommended that this methodology be provided in this section so that the user is provided with some guidance and a metric for performance.		
26		609.1 Life Cycle Analysis Revise as follows	609.1 Life Cycle Assessment. Points are awarded in accordance with either 609.1.1 609.1.2Life Cycle Analysis. A more environmental preferable product or assembly selected for an application based upon the use of a Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) tool the embodies data methods compliant with ISO 14044. 609.1.1 Two products with the same intended use are compared based on life cycle assessment and the product with a 15% improvement in fossil fuel consumption and glob warming potential are used. Per product/system comparison. 3 points per comparison (roons) for max.) 609.1.2 Whole Building Assembly LCA (15 points max.) An assembly is selected for the project that has environmental impact measures that a better than a functionally comparable assembly. Points are awarded based on the numb of assemblies that improve upon environmental impact measures by 15%. The assemblic considered shall include all structural elements, insulation, and wall coverings:	is number of LCA tools that can be used to compare products according to 609.1.1. The environmental impacts are limited to fossil fuel consumption and global warming potential, due to the limited nature of this approach. The points available are unchanged. Section 609.1.2 is introduced and is a variation of the whole building LCA approach currently recognized by the standard. The intent is for the user to rely on a tool or analysis program to quantify the cradle to grave environmental impacts of assemblies. A comparison is made between two assemblies and the assembly used must be a minimum of 15% better in 4 of the environmental impact measures. Additional points are awarded for up to 4 assembly comparisons across 6 environmental impact measures. There are tools available online that use data according to the criteria established in ISO 14044. The		

February 2011 Page 43 of 137

										16
ID	Name Company	Section Number And Requested Action		Propose	ed Change			Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Entity Represented	Action	exterior walls							
			roof/ceiling							
			interior wall							
			intermediate floors							
			The reference service life	of the building sha	ll be 60 years	<u> </u>				
			The full life cycle, from resource extraction to demolition and disposal, including builimited to on-site construction, maintenance and replacement, and material and programmed acquisition, process and transportation energy, shall be assessed.			ut not	<u>t</u> <u>t</u>			
			Exception: Electrical and detection and alarm system assessment.	mechanical equ ms, elevators and	ipment and conveying sy	controls, plumbing product estems shall not be included	s, fire			
			<u>Item</u>		<u>Env</u>	vironmental Impact				
			<u>1</u>		Foss	sil fuel consumption				
			<u>2</u>		Globa	al warming potential				
			<u>3</u>		<u>Aci</u>	dification potential				
			4		<u>Eutro</u>	ophication potential	_			
			<u>5</u>		<u>Ozon</u>	e depletion potential				
			<u>6</u>		<u> </u>	Smog potential				
			7		<u>Re</u>	esource Depletion				
			<u>8</u>		Human He	ealth Respiratory Effects				
			POINTS:							
			Environm	nental Impact Mea	sures Exceed					
			2 assemblies	<u>4</u> 10		<u>6</u> <u>15</u>				
			3 assemblies	<u>15</u>		<u>20</u>				
			4 assemblies	<u>20</u>		<u>25</u>				
	Michael Gardner Gypsum Association Gypsum Association	609.1 Life Cycle Analysis Revise as follows	609.0 Intent. A Life Cycle products or assemblies, or Points Max.)	Analysis tool is us r a Life Cycle Anal	sed to select o	environmentally preferable cted on the entire building. (Section 609 is confusing and needs to be split into two sections so that it can separately address individual product and whole building LCA methods. Suggested modification is intended to clarify that the user has two options: 1) use an LCA to evaluate products or assemblies or 2) analyze the entire building using an LCA. Proposed modification is not intended to effect any technical change to the		
			Cycle Assessment (LCA) t	embly is selected for tool compliant with	or an applicati ISO 14044 o	more An environmentally ion based upon the use of a or other recognized standard ting materials or assemblies	Life s	section or the point scale.		

February 2011 Page 44 of 137

ID Name	Section Number	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Company Entity Represented	And Requested Action				
		the whole building. (3 points per product/system to 15 points maximum)			
		609.2 Whole building life cycle analysis. A whole building life cycle analysis is performed using a a Life Cycle Assessment tool compliant with ISO 14044 or other			
315 Rob Pickett	609.1 Life Cycle	recognized standard. (15 points) 609.2 Carbon sequestration. Materials are used that remove carbon from the atmosphere	This change provides recognition of the benefit of building materials		
RobPickett &Associates Log Homes Council	Analysis Add new as follows	and contain that carbon in use.	relative to the CO2 emitted or stored by those materials. It does not take into account the transportation of material to the site, the		
Log Homes Council		(1) Floor construction	construction process itself (e.g., precut, prefabricated), end of life disposal (recycling or salvage value), or on-going operation (owner		
		(a) Wood joist, truss, I-joist or other engineered wood framing and OSB or plywood	education). As reported in USING WOOD PRODUCTS TO MITIGATE CLIMATE CHANGE: A REVIEW OF EVIDENCE AND KEY ISSUES		
		decking – 2 pts	FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT (Jan. 2004 collaborative report between the Climate Change Programme, the Environmental		
		(b) Steel joist and OSB or plywood decking - 1 pt	Economics Programme and the Forestry and Land Use Programme at the International Institute for Environment and Development (IIED),		
		(c) Timber or glulam joist with plank decking 2 pts	and the Edinburgh Centre for Carbon Management (ECCM). Hannah Reid, Saleemul Huq, James MacGregor, Duncan Macqueen and		
		(2) Exterior wall construction	James Mayers work at IIED. Laurel Murray frequently works on a temporary basis at IIED. Richard Tipper and Aino Inkinen work at		
		(a) Wood or engineered wood framing and OSB or plywood sheathing – 2 pts	ECCM.), "Promotion of wood products can act as a greener alternative to more fossil-fuel intensive materials. Substituting a cubic metre of		
		(b) Steel stud and OSB or plywood sheathing – 1 pt	wood for other construction materials (concrete, blocks or bricks) results in the significant average of 0.75 to 1 tonne of CO2 savings."		
		(c) Wood or fiber-cement siding or stucco finish – 1 pt			
		(d) Solid wood walls (log walls in compliance with ICC400) – 10 pts			
		(e) Timber frame or post and beam 5 pts			
		(f) Wood based Structural Insulated Panel (SIP) – 3 pts			
		(3) Interior wall construction			
		(a) Wood or engineered wood framing 1 pt			
		(b) Wood paneling 1 pt			
		(c) Solid wood structure (e.g., log walls in compliance with ICC400) – 4 pts			
		(d) Timber frame or post and beam 3 pts			
		(4) Roof construction			
		(a) Wood joist, truss, I-joist or other engineered wood framing and OSB or plywood			
		decking – 2 pts			
		(b) Steel joist and OSB or plywood decking - 1 pt			
		(c) Timber or glulam joist with plank decking 2 pts			
		(d) Wood shake/shingle roofing – 1 pt			

February 2011 Page 45 of 137

						TG
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Entity Represented	Action	(e) Full length metal roof panel – 1 pt				
		(5) Fenestration				
		(a) Vinyl frame – 1 pt				
		(b) Clad wood or primed wood frame – 2 pt				
383 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	609.1 Life Cycle Analysis Revise as follows	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	SO 14044 or other			
384 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	610.1 Manufacturer's Environmental Management System Concepts Revise as follows	Product manufacturer's operations and business practices include envimanagement system concepts, and the production facility is registered certified or equivalent. The aggregate value of building products from 14001 certified or equivalent production facilities is 1 percent or more obuilding materials cost.	to ISO 14001 registered ISO	Clarify the practice.		
558 Gary Ehrlich NAHB NAHB	Add New Section Add new as follows	-	-	To provide credits for incorporating voluntary wind mitigation practices into the construction of the building. Impact-resistant doors, windows and roof coverings reduce damage caused by wind-borne debris	3	
IVALID		602.15.1 Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, impact-resistant glazing, and high-wind-resistant wall and roof coverings are installed.	<u>Mandatory</u>	during hurricanes and other high-wind events. Also, many roof covering and wall cladding products can be manufactured and installed to resist high winds. However, these products frequently carry a substantial initial cost, so their use is only required in certain areas of the country such as the Gulf and Atlantic coastlines where there is a demonstrated cost benefit or where insurance discounts or other incentives are available to offset the initial cost. A builder should be able to opt to enhance the durability of his building by providing these voluntary practices, in lieu of using other resource efficiency practices or other green practices which may carry a higher cost or work against mitigation. Credits are also proposed for building to a specific mitigation program (e.g. IBHS Fortified), which may limit a builder's ability to use other credits (e.g. overhangs).	V	
		602.15.2 Where not required by the ICC IRC or IBC, impact-resistant glazing is installed.	2			
		602.15.3 High-wind-resistant or impact-resistant entry doors or garage doors are installed.	2			
		602.15.3 High-wind-resistant or impact-resistant wall claddings are installed.	2		t	
		602.15.4 High-wind-resistant or impact-resistant roof coverings are installed.	2			
		602.15.5 The building is constructed in accordance with an approved above-code wind mitigation program (e.g. IBHS Fortified or My Safe Florida Home)	4			
		Addition Note: Section 602.15 applies to the new construction portion of additions.	0 Additional Points			
		Renovation Note: Section 602.15 applies to renovations that involve replacement of windows, doors or roof coverings.	<u>0 Additional</u> <u>Points</u>			
559 Gary Ehrlich NAHB	Add New Section Add new as follows	602.15 Seismic resistance.		To provide credits for incorporating voluntary seismic mitigation practices into the construction of the building. These practices are		
NAHB	, taa new as teneme	602.15.1 Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, seismic-resistant construction is provided.	<u>Mandatory</u>	effective in reducing damage due to an earthquake, yet may carry a substantial up-front cost, particularly for retrofitting an existing building A builder should be able to opt to enhance the durability of his building		
		602.15.2 Provide additional structural sheathing at exterior walls, hold-downs at ends of perforated shear walls or ends of shear wall and braced wall segments,	2	by providing these voluntary practices, in lieu of using other resource efficiency practices or other green practices which may carry a higher cost or work against mitigation. Credits are also proposed for building to a specific mitigation program (e.g. IBHS Fortified), which may limit a builder's ability to use other credits.		
		602.15.3 Avoid irregular building configurations (e.g. L-, T- or U-shaped plans, offset shear or braced walls, split-level floors).	2			
		602.15.4 Provide continuous reinforcing in foundations supporting light-frame walls.	<u>2</u>			

February 2011 Page 46 of 137

							TG-
ID	Name Company	Section Number And Requested	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Entity Represented	Action	602.15.5 Avoid construction of buildings on a steep slope or where the building will be partially supported on cut and partially supported on fill.	2			
			602.15.5 The building is constructed in accordance with an approved above-code seismic mitigation program (e.g. IBHS Fortified)	<u>4</u>			
			Addition Note: Section 602.15 applies to the new construction portion of additions.	0 Additional Points			
			Renovation Note: Section 602.15 applies to renovations. Additional points shall be awarded as follows:				
			(a) Anchorage of walls to foundations is provided to bring an existing building up to current code requirements.	2 Additional Points			
			(b) Bracing of cripple walls is provided to bring an existing building up to current code requirements.	2 Additional Points			
			(c) Existing unreinforced masonry chimneys and masonry veneer walls are reinforced and anchored to the building.	2 Additional Points			
	Gary Ehrlich	Add New Section	602.15 Flood resistance.		To provide credits for incorporating voluntary flood mitigation practices		
	NAHB NAHB	Add new as follows	602.15.1 Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, flood-resistant construction is provided.	Mandatory	into the construction of the building. These practices are effective in reducing damage in a flood event that exceeds the mapped base flood elevations or that extends beyond a mapped flood hazard area. In some cases, particularly for adding "freeboard" (elevation above the		
			602.15.2 The entire building is constructed using flood damage- resistant materials.	2	mapped base flood elevation) these practices can earn a homeowner discounts on their NFIP policy. Also, additional points over and above the basic mitigation practices are proposed for electing to upgrade an		
			602.15.3 The building is constructed with its lowest floor at least one foot above the elevation required by the building code or adopted by the jurisdiction, whichever is higher	<u>2</u>	existing building to current requirements for flood resistance when the cost of the repair or improvement falls below the mandatory 50% of market value threshold. A builder should be able to opt to enhance the durability of his building by providing these voluntary practices, in lieu		
			602.15.4 The building is constructed on an open foundation system (pile foundations or isolated piers).	2	of using other resource efficiency practices or other green practices which may carry a higher cost or work against mitigation. Credits are also proposed for building to a specific mitigation program (e.g. IBHS Fortified), which may limit a builder's ability to use other credits.		
			602.15.5 The building is constructed in accordance with an approved above-code flood mitigation program (e.g. IBHS Fortified)	4			
			Addition Note: Section 602.15 applies to the new construction portion of additions.	<u>0</u> <u>Additional</u> <u>Points</u>			
			Renovation Note: Section 602.15 applies to renovations. The additional points apply only to renovations, including repairs, where the total cost does not exceed 40% of the market value of the	4 Additional Points			
	• • • • •		building.				
		Add new as follows	606.4 Manufacturing heat. Waste heat or heat created by a cogener process is used to generate a minimum of 25 percent of the total heat remanufacture a major component of the building.		The use of waste heat recovery systems in manufacturing is increasing. To reduce overall fuel and energy use, plants using kilns, dryers, furnaces, and ovens in a manufacturing process recirculate clean exhaust heat into a separate part of the manufacturing process		
			2 points per product. Maximum of 6 points total.		using specialized equipment and techniques. Waste heat can also be transferred from an adjacent facility. Similar to the recognition provided to renewable and combustible waste energy sources, the environmental benefits of waste heat recovery systems and their use		
					in a manufacturing process should be recognized by ICC 700. The proposed language also acknowledges the benefit of using heat		

February 2011 Page 47 of 137

					TG-
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			generated by a cogeneration energy process in manufacturing. Definitions for waste heat and cogeneration energy process have been submitted to Section 202 in a separate proposal.		
86 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Entire Chapter 6 Revise as follows	See revised table 303 for changes	Resource Efficiency points vary widely based on the area of the country being built in. It would be more practical to set a threshold for this section. Then allow extra points be required that could come from any section. (see proposed changes in section 303.1 Table 303		
129 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Entire Chapter 6 Revise as follows	Revise table 303 to address the "reason" below See also suggested change to table 303 submitted seperately	Resource efficiency is important. This category is, however more subjective than Energy Efficiency and Water Efficiency. Rather than assign these subjective points different point requirements for each level there should be established a minimum threshold for this category and all points achieved above that level should go to the additional points category which can go up at each higher level attained. This is a suggestion for Chapters 4, 5, 6, 9 and 10.		
564 Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Entire Chapter 6 Delete and substitute as follows		The National Green Building Standard's broad applicability to a range of project types is a key strength to the document and the impact that it will have on the growth of green residential construction. In fact, by including guidance for existing buildings, the NGBS can be a good resource in addressing the issue of older buildings requiring more energy and other resources to operate (when compared to new construction.) However, the current system of using modifications to the practices and scoring for new construction can be a cumbersome and confusing process when scoring renovation and addition projects. Simplifying the document and removing extraneous information so that practitioners can more readily focus on the practices and scoring that relate to their particular project could increase the practical utility of the standard for older buildings. An example of how this approach would change the standard is provided in this proposal, where Chapter 6 has been revised by removing all of the addition and revisions notes from the chapter and a new chapter 12 has been created to consolidate all of the renovation notes into its own chapter.		
224 Craig Conner, Gary Klein Building Quality / Affiliated International Management selves	Other (include section number and title below) Revise as follows	ICC 700 needs to incorporate or be clear on how to avoidmoisture / durability problems associated with specifying higher levels ofinsulation, much more air tight structures, and effectively lowering the amount of air moved to meet the much reduced heating and cooling loads. This may result in specification of construction details that are prohibited or required. It may require a better specification of what makeseffective ventilation, beyond simply specifying a rate. It may require separating the conditioned air delivery, ventilation, and humidity controls functions; such that they may or may not be met by the same equipment. It may include dealing with bulk moisture (usually rain), air movement, vapor movement and thermal flows.	details will markedly change water, moisture, and heat flows in residences. The new energy and water changes can be accomplished, but likely involve new constraints and considerations. One example of a big change is "airtight" residences. Current practice		

February 2011 Page 48 of 137

NEW PROPOSED CHAPTERS ON FUNCTIONAL RESILIENCE

ID Name	Section Number	FUNCTIONAL RESILIENCE Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group	Reason for TG action
Company Entity Represented	And Requested			Action	
316 Stephen V. Skalko,	Entire Chapter 11	Renumber Chapter 11 and add new Chapter 11 as follows:			
P.E. Portland Cement	Add new as follows	CHAPTER 11			
Association Portland Cement					
Association		FUNCTIONAL RESILIENCE FOR ONE AND TWO FAMILY DWELLINGS AND TOWNH	IOMES NOT MORE THAN THREE STORIES IN HEIGHT		
		GREEN BUILDING PRACTICES	POINTS		
		1100			
		1130			
		FUNCTIONAL RESILIENCE			
		1100.0 Intent. This Chapter applies to the design and construction of buildings or additions the			
		detached dwellings or townhomes not more than three stories in height above grade plane. Re this Chapter shall comply with Chapter 12, Functional resistance of residential buildings other			
		townhomes not more than three stories in height.			
		1100.1 Design and construction. Buildings shall be designed and constructed to meet the min	imum requirements of this Chapter and the Mandatory		
		applicable Code whichever is more stringent.			
		1100.2 Building code. For this Chapter, Code shall mean the Building Code of the jurisdic International Residential Code, whichever is more stringent.	ction or the referenced edition of the ICC Mandatory		
		1100.3 Coordination. This Chapter addresses enhanced functional resilience, therefore the requirements in Chapters 1 though 10 of this Standard and Chapters 1 through 9 of the Code.			
		1101 (Coordinates with Chapter 1 of the Code, Administration)			
		SUBMITTAL DOCUMENTS			
		1101.1 Design serviced life plan. A design service life plan (DSLP) shall be provided to the ow	vner for approval prior to the application for Mandatory		
		a permit. The DSLP shall comply with the provisions of this section. (1) Design service life. The DSLP shall use a design service life of not less than 60 years.			
		(2) DSLP scope. The DSLP shall include routine repair, maintenance, replacement, and dispos	sal cost estimates for the design service life		
		of the building for the following components: (a) Foundations in accordance with Chapter 4, Foundations of the Code			
		(b) Floors in accordance with Chapter 5, Floors of the Code			
		(c) Exterior walls in accordance with Chapter 6, Wall Construction and Chapter 7, Wall Coverings (d) Glass and Glazing in accordance with Section R612, Exterior Windows and Doors of the Cod			
		(e) Roof assemblies and rooftop structures in accordance with Chapter 8, Roof-ceiling Construct			
		Code (f) Chimneys and Fireplaces in accordance with Chapter 10, Chimneys and Fireplaces of the Co	ode.		
		(3) DSLP criteria. The DSLP shall include the following: (a) Building components with description of materials.			
		(b) Schedule, including cost estimates, of routine maintenance, repair, replacement and disposal	, for each component.		
		(4) DSLP retention. The DSLP shall be retained for the design service life of the building. Durin DSLP shall be transferred to each subsequent owner.	ng the design service life of the building, the		
		1101.2 Certificate of occupancy. Buildings designed and constructed in accordance with this S after the occupancy classification.	Standard shall include the designation (-HP) Mandatory		
		1101.3 Wildland fires. The provisions of the International Code Council (ICC) International Wildla	and-Urban Interface Code shall apply to the Mandatory		
		construction, alteration, movement, repair, maintenance, and use of any building, structure, or p	remises within the wildland interface areas		
		in this jurisdiction. Fire Hazard Severity shall be based on Table 502.1, Fire hazard severity Interface Code.	ty in the ICC International Wildland-Urban		
			1		
Fobruary 2011		1101.4 Radon control methods. Appendix F, Radon control methods, of the Code shall apply.	Daria 40 of 127		

					\mathbf{T}
ID Name Section Number Company And Requested Entity Represented Action	Proposed Change	Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Entity Represented Action					
	1101.5 Sound transmission. Appendix K, Sound transmission of the Code shall apply to dwe	ellings with the following modifications:			
	(1) Interior wall and floor-ceiling assemblies separating dwelling units shall have a composite s	sound transmission class (STC) rating of not			
	less than 50 (45 if field tested).				
	(2) Exterior wall and roof-ceiling assemblies that are part of the exterior envelope shall have a rating of not less than 50 (45 if field tested) and fenestration that is part of the exterior envelope				
	(25 if field tested).	2 shall have all of o fating of hot less than so			
	(3) Floor-ceiling assemblies separating dwelling units shall have an impact insulation class (IIC	c) rating of not less than 50 (45 if field tested).			
	1102 (Coordinates with Chapter 2 of the Code)				
	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>				
	1102.1 Definitions. No additional definitions required.				
	1103 (Coordinates with Chapter 3 of the Code)				
	BUILDING PLANNING				
	1103.1 Wind design criteria. The basic wind speed, design criteria and exposure category to Code shall be as follows:	apply Section 301.2.1, Wind limitations of the	andatory		
	(1) The basic wind speed shall be based on a design wind speed equal to the basic wind sp				
	speeds for 50-year-mean recurrence interval of the Code (or locally adopted basic wind speed				
	(2) The exposure category shall be assumed to be terrain Exposure C in accordance with Code regardless of the actual local exposure.	Section 301.2.1.4, Exposure category of the			
	4400 0 Tarrelando de Catalina de la	as about a construction that the Onder and with the			
	<u>1103.2 Townhouse requirements.</u> Exterior walls and common walls between townhouse <u>following.</u>				
	(1) Common townhouse separation walls - Where common walls are used to separate townhours		<u>andatory</u>		
	(2) Parapets – Exterior walls and common walls between townhouses shall be provided with p Parapets, of the Code. The exception for parapets in Item 2 of Section R302.2.2 shall not be p		andatory		
	1103.3 – Two-family dwelling unit separation – The walls and/or floor-ceiling assemblies se	parating dwelling units in two family dwellings M	andatory		
	shall have a one hour fire resistance rating. The fire resistance shall not be permitted to be	e reduced in accordance with Exception 1 to			
	Section R302.3, <i>Two-family dwellings</i> of the Code. The walls shall not be permitted to termina to Section R302.3, <i>Two-family dwellings</i> of the Code.	ate at ceilings in accordance with Exception 2			
	1103.4 - Fire protection features - All dwelling units shall be provided with fire protection feat		<u>andatory</u>		
	(1) Automatic sprinkler protection - An automatic sprinkler protection system in accordance throughout all dwelling units.	with NFPA 13D, 13 or 13R shall be provided			
	(2) Automatic smoke alarm system and non-combustible construction – The dwelling unit	shall be provided with a smoke alarm system			
	in accordance with Section R314, Smoke alarms of the Code including smoke detectors in all I	rooms. In addition, the structural members of			
	walls, floors, ceilings and roofs of the dwelling unit shall be constructed entirely of noncombusti				
	1103.5 Flood resistant construction requirements. Dwellings required to be constructed resistant construction of the Code, shall also comply with the following:	ed in accordance with Section R322, <i>Flood</i> M	andatory		
	(1) The floor and their lowest horizontal supporting members shall be not less than the following:	na:			
	(a) The design flood elevation				
	(b) The base elevation plus 3 feet				
	(c) The 500 year flood elevation, if known				
	(2) Flood protective works. Dwellings designed and constructed in accordance with ASCE 2 providing flood protection during the design flood.	24 shall not consider flood protective works for			
	Exception: Dams where approved by the code official.				
	1103.6 Storm shelter construction. In addition to other applicable requirements in this Stand provided with storm shelters constructed in accordance with ICC/NSSA-500 in the following loc		andatory		
	(1) Hurricane shelters. In hurricane-prone regions as defined in Section 202 of the Code, De				
	(2) Tornado shelters. In areas where the shelter design wind speed for tornadoes in Figure				

February 2011 Page 50 of 137

						TG-
ID Name Company	Section Number And Requested	Proposed Change	Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Entity Represented	Action					
		greater.				
		(3) Combined hurricane and tornado shelters. Storm shelters required to provide protection f be designed and constructed using the most restrictive requirements for each hazard applied to the				
		be designed and constructed using the most restrictive requirements for each nazard applied to the	e entire storm sneiter.			
		1104 (Coordinates with Chapter 4 of the Code)				
		TO 1 (300) amades That Onapte 1 St tale 3000)				
		<u>FOUNDATIONS</u>				
		1104.1 Frost protected shallow foundations. All buildings using frost protected shallow four	ndations constructed in accordance with Ma	andatory		
		Section R403.3, Frost protected shallow foundations of the Code or ASCE 32 shall be marked in ac				
		(1) Label. A label shall be affixed to the inside of the main electrical panel with the following s				
		materials to protect the foundation from frost heave. Do not shut off power to the building or reduce below 45 0 F without determining the impact to the foundation protection. Do not disturb any earth				
		determining the extent of the insulation protection".	ar within 3 leet of the building without the			
			-			
		1105 (Coordinates with Chapter 5 of the Code)				
		<u>FLOORS</u>				
		405 4 Floor Toilete habite a second plantage of the base level and a second plantage of the base level and a second plantage of the base level and	and the Hills are a second to be and to an			
		1105.1 Floors. Toilets, bathing rooms, showering rooms, kitchens, laundry rooms, and spa area flo absorbent surface that extends up onto the walls at least 6 inches.	oors snail nave smooth, nard, non-	andatory		
		absorbent surface that exterios up onto the walls at least 6 mories.				
		1106 (Coordinates with Chapter 6 of the Code)				
		WALLS				
		1106.1 Walls. No additional requirements.				
		1107 (Coordinates with Chapter 7 of the Code)				
		1107 (Goordinates with Grapter 7 of the Gode)				
		WALL COVERINGS				
		1107.1 Vinyl siding. Vinyl siding wall coverings conforming to Section R703.11 of the Code	e shall not be permitted in the following	<u>Mandatory</u>		
		locations:				
		(1) <u>Hurricane-prone regions</u>	ar of the Oods			
		(2) Regions of moderate and severe hail exposure determined in Figure R903.5, <i>Hail exposure ma</i> (3) Fire separation distance of 30 feet or less.	ap of the Code			
		(3) The separation distance of 30 feet of less.				
		1107.2 Exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS). Exterior insulation and finish system wall	I coverings conforming to Section R703.9	Mandatory		
		of the Code shall not be permitted in the following locations.				
		(1) <u>Hurricane-prone regions</u>				
		(2) Regions of moderate and severe hail exposure as determined in Figure R903.5, <i>Hail exposure</i>	map of the Code			
		(3) Fire separation distance of 10 feet or less.				
		1107.3 Solar reflectance for wall coverings. All opaque portions of above grade exterior walls,	other than those listed below having an	4		
		orientation measured perpendicularly to compass directions between and including SSE (157	(7.5°) and WNW (292.5°) having a solar	Ξ		
		reflectance index (SRI) of not less than 29 as determined in accordance with ASTM E1980	Standard Practice for Calculating Solar			
		Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces for medium wind speed.				
		emittance determined in accordance with ASTM E408 or C1371 and solar reflectance as determined. The points shall not apply to the following walls:	imed in accordance with ASTM E1918 or			
		(1) Exterior walls complying with Section 703.1.1 of this standard.				
		(2) Exterior walls complying with Section 703.1.3 of this standard.				
		(3) Exterior walls in Climate Zones 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 of Figure 6(1).				
		(4) Exterior walls that are at least 75% shaded by plants, man-made structures,				
		existing buildings, topography, or permanent building projections.				

February 2011 Page 51 of 137

								<u>TG-</u>
ID Name Company	Section Number And Requested			Proposed Change	Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Entity Represente	d Action	1108 (Coord	linated wit	th Chapter 8 of the Code)			1	
		ROOF-CEIL	ING CONS	<u>STRUCTION</u>			-	
		1108.1 Roof	construc	tion. No additional requirements]	
		1109 (Coord	linates wit	th Chapter 9 of the Code)			1	
		ROOF ASSE	EMBLIES					
		1109 1 Roof	e in warm	and dry climates. Roofs in climate zones 1, 2, 3, 4, 55	B (dry), and 6B (dry) of Figure 6(1), Climate zones, of this	Mandatory]	
		Standard sha	all have a	Class A roof covering or Class A roof assembly according	g to UL 790. For roof coverings where the profile allows a	<u>ivialidatory</u>		
		space betwe	en the roo	f covering and roof decking, the space at the eave ends sh	all be firestopped to preclude entry of flames or embers.		 	
					regions where hail exposure is Moderate or Severe, as	Mandatory	1	
				nce with Section R903.5, <i>Hall exposure</i> and Figure R903.5 nce with UL 2218 or FM 4473.	, Hail exposure map of the Code shall be tested, classified,			
		4400.0.0.1-			and the state of t		1	
		1) Roof sl	opes < 2-1	1/2:12. All opaque portions of roofs having a slope less th	ectance indices in accordance with Items (1) or (2) below: nan 2-1/2 units vertical in 12 units horizontal having a solar	<u>4</u>		
				of not less than 78. 1/2:12 All onague portions of roofs having a slope of 2-2	1/2 units vertical in 12 units horizontal or greater having a			
		solar reflecta	nce index	(SRI) of not less than 29. A default SRI value of 35 for ne	ew gray concrete without added color pigment is allowed to			
		be used in lie	eu of meas	surements and calculations.			 	
		11105 (Coor	dinates w	ith Chapter 44 of the Code)			1	
		REFERENC	ED DOCU	MENTS				
		ASCE/SEI		American Society of Civil Engineers			-	
				Others to the state of the stat				
				Structural Engineering Institute				
				1801 Alexander Bell Drive				
				Reston, VA 20191-4400				
		ASCE 24 ASCE 32	<u>2005</u> <u>2001</u>	Flood Resistant Design and Construction Design and Construction of Frost Protected Shallow	<u>1103.5(2)</u> <u>1104.1</u>			
		AGCE 32	2001	Foundations	1104.1]	
		ASTM		American Society for Testing and Materials			1	
				100 Barr Harbor Drive				
		04074	2004	West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959	4407.2			
		<u>C1371</u>	2004	Standard Test Method for Determining the Emmittance Materials Nears Room Temperature Using Portable	<u>1107.3</u>			
		<u>C1549</u>	2004	Emmissometers Standard Test Method for Determining Solar	<u>1107.3</u>			
		<u> </u>	2004	Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a	- 			
		<u>E408</u>	2008	Portable Solar Reflectometer Standard test Method for Total Normal Emmittance of	1107.3	_		
				Surfaces Using Inspector-Meter Techniques Standard Test Method for Determining Solar	<u>1107.3</u>	4		
		<u>E1918</u>		Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-sloped surfaces in	1107.0			
		E1980		the Field. Standard Practice for Calculating the Solar reflectance	1107.3	4		
						I	J	

February 2011 Page 52 of 137

							16
ID Name Section Number Company And Requested			Proposed Change	Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Company And Requested Entity Represented Action						Action	
71011511			Index of Horizontal and Low-sloped Surfaces in the		T		
			Field				
	<u>FM</u>		Factory Mutual Global Research				
			Chandarda Labaratan Dan anterior				
			Standards Laboratory Department				
			1301 Atwood Avonus				
			1301 Atwood Avenue				
			<u>Johnson, RI 02919</u>				
	4473	2005	Specification Test Standard for Impact Resistance of 1109.2				
	1110	2000	Rigid Roof Materials by Impacting with Freezer Ice Ball				
	ICC		International Code Council]		
			500 New Jersey Avenue, N.W.				
			Washington DO 00004				
	IRC	2009	Washington, DC 20001 International Residential Code 1100.2				
	ICC/	<u>2009</u>	Standard on the Design and Construction of Storm 1103.6				
	100/	2000	Standard on the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters 1103.6				
	NSSA 500						
	IUWIC	2009	International Urban Wildland Interface Code 1101.3				
			110110				
	NFPA		National Fire Protection Association				
			1 Batterymarch Park				
		1	Quincy, MA 02169				
	13	2007	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems 1103.4(
	<u>13D</u>	<u>2007</u>	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-family Dwellings and Manufactured	(1)			
			Homes				
	<u>13R</u>	2007	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in 1103.4((1)			
			Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four				
			Stories in Height				
	<u> </u>		Lindanuritara Labaratarias II-s	Т			
	<u>UL</u>		Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.				
			333 Pfingsten Road				
			333 IIIIgstell Noau				
			Northbrook, IL 60062				
	790	2004	Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof 1109.1				
			<u>Coverings</u>				
	<u>2218</u>	<u>1996</u>	Standard for Safety Impact Resistance of Prepared 1109.2				
			Roof Covering Materials				
	REASON:	This reason	statement has the following three segments to explain the reasons is given; and (C) Constal background information identifying	ons for this change: (A) The code change is explain	ined; (B) the specific		
	resource mini	ı tor the ch	ange is given; and (C) General background information identifying	g the need for enhanced property protection and fur	ictional resilience for		
	i coource millin	mmzadon,					
			(A)				
	L						
	This proposal	I is to crea	te a new Chapter in ICC 700 for one and two family dwellings a	and townhouses three stories in height with provisio	ns that enhance the		
	requirements	or the inte	rnational Residential Code to provide functional resilience and du	arability for these buildings. The new chapter is stru	clured to identity the		

ID	Name	On alian Namahan	D Ol	D	TI-0	TG-s
	Name Company y Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	, ,		sections in the IRC where enhanced provisions shall apply to one and two family dwellings and townhouse	ouses three stories in height constructed in accordance with		
			ICC 700. (B)			
			The following are reports of dollar loss to property from wind, cold weather and fire disasters.			
			The American Society of Civil Engineers reported in Normalized Hurricane Damage in the U 2008, that property damage from hurricanes was 81 billion dollars in 2005.	Inited States, 1900 – 2005, National Hazard Review, ASCE		
			The National Weather Service reports that U.S. property damage due to winter storms and ice e	exceeded 1.5 billion dollars in 2009.		
			 Fire Losses in the United States During 2009 by the National Fire Protection Association, Au buildings other than one and two family dwellings was approximately 4.5 billion dollars. 	igust 2010 shows that property loss due to structure fires in		
			Increasing the stringency of the design criteria of residential buildings for hazards such as wind, snow reduce the amount of energy and resources required for repair, removal, disposal and replacement disasters. A further benefit is a reduction in the amount of damaged building materials and content enter	of building components and systems damaged from these		
			Additional benefits are enhanced life safety, security and occupant comfort; potentially less demand on allowing facilities to be more readily adapted for re-use if there is a change of occupancy in the future.	community resources required for emergency response; and		
			(C)			
			Minimum building requirements whether through energy codes, plumbing codes, mechanical codes, zo sustainable buildings. The proposal is one of several that attempt to integrate the concepts of the <i>Who</i> and construction criteria for "green" buildings. The WBDG, developed in partnership between the Nation Building Industries Council (SBIC), has as its key concepts: accessible, aesthetics, cost-effective secure/safe, and sustainable.	ole Building Design Guide (WBDG) into the minimum design nal Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS) and the Sustainable		
			There are numerous references about the economic, societal, and environmental benefits that result whare integrated into building design and construction. Six examples demonstrating the importance and su			
			 Natural Hazard Mitigation Saves: An Independent Study to Assess the Future Satisfied National Institute of Building Sciences Multi-Hazard Mitigation Council - 2005 	avings from Mitigation Activities		
			One of the findings in this report is "The analysis of the statistically representative indicates that a dollar spent on disaster mitigation saves society an average of \$4." other than enhanced disaster resistance of buildings and other structures. However, costs and environmental impacts associated with repair, removal, disposal, and representative community recovery.	The programs studied often addressed issues and strategies more disaster-resistant buildings enhance life safety; reduce		
			 Five Years Later – Are we better prepared? Institute for Business and Home Safety - 2010 			
			This IBHS report states: "When Hurricane Katrina made landfall on Aug. 29, 2005, it c states, and took an incalculable economic and social toll on many communities. Five y most severely affected states of Alabama, Louisiana and Mississippi are still stru performance of this devastating event that left at least 1,300 people dead. Yet, the ste through rebuilding or new construction, call into question the commitment of some repeated." This report indicates that there is a need to implement provisions to make functional resilience should at least be integrated into the design and construction of su	years later, the recovery continues and some residents in the leggling. There is no question that no one wants a repeat ups taken to improve the quality of the building stock, whether exercise key stakeholders to ensuring that past mistakes are not buildings more disaster-resistant. Clearly this suggests that		
			National Weather Service Office of Climate, Water and Weather Services National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) - 2010			
			Data provided on the NOAA website [www.weather.gov/os/hazstats.shtml] indicates the disasters in the United States exceeds of \$35,000,000,000. This does not include indirect closures, and resources expended for emergency response and management. These convironmental impact due to reconstruction after the disasters. Functional resilience we direct and indirect losses from natural disasters.	rect costs associated with loss of residences, business direct property losses also do not reflect the direct		

February 2011 Page 54 of 137

					16-
ID Name Company Entity Represente	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Entity Represented	d Action				
		4. Global Climate Change Impacts in the United States U.S. Global Change Research Program (USGCRP) - 2009 The USGCRP includes the departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, Energy Transportation; National Aeronautic and Space Administration; Environmental Protestical Science Foundation and Smithsonian Institution			
		The report identifies that: "Climate changes are underway in the United States a observed in the United States and its coastal waters. These include increases retreating glaciers, thawing permafrost, lengthening growing seasons, lengthening snowmelt, and alterations in river flows. These changes are projected to grow." To increase. Health impacts of climate change are related to heat stress, waterborned transmitted by insects and rodents. Robust public health infrastructure can reduce on societal impacts include: • "City residents and city infrastructure have unique vulnerabilities to climate."	in heavy downpours, rising temperature and sea level, rapidly gice-free seasons in the ocean and on lakes and rivers, earlier he report further identifies that the: "Threats to human health will diseases, poor air quality, extreme weather events, and diseases the potential for negative impacts." Key messages in the report		
		 "Climate change affects communities through changes in climate-sensitive 	e resources that occur both locally and at great distances."		
		 "Insurance is one of the industries particularly vulnerable to increasing ext society manage the risks." 	treme weather events such as severe storms, but it can also help		
		Sustainable building design and construction cannot be about protecting the natural severe weather. Minimum codes primarily based on past natural events are not appeared long term positive impacts on the environment must be protected from these improved property protections are necessary to reduce the amount of energy and replacement due to routine maintenance and damage from disasters. Further such community disaster recovery.	oppropriate for truly sustainable buildings. Buildings expected to extreme changes in the natural environment. The provisions for resources associated with repair, removal, disposal, and		
		 Sustainable Stewardship - Historic preservation plays an essential role in figure Traditional Building, National Trust for Historic Preservation - 2008 	hting climate change ,		
		In the article Richard Moe summarizes the results of a study by the Brookings Instreplaced 82 billion square feet of our current building stock, or nearly 1/3 of our exidesigned and built to last any longer. Durability, as a component of functional resiling	isting buildings, largely because the vast majority of them weren't		
		 Opportunities for Integrating Disaster Mitigation and Energy Retrofit Program Senate Environment and Public Works Committee Room, Dirksen Senate Office Box 			
		During this panel discussion a representative of the National Conference of State erected prior to 1950 tend to be more adaptable for reuse and renovation. Prio building code requirements that uniquely addressed the community's needs, issumore durable and robust construction that lasts longer.	or to the mid-1950s most local jurisdictions developed their own		
		The total environmental impact of insulation, high efficiency equipment, components, and applianc contents are relatively insignificant when rendered irreparable or contaminated and must be disposed estimated that after Hurricane Katrina nearly 1.2 billion cubic feet of building materials and conter refrigerators a fifth of the way to the moon or placing them end to end around the equator of the Earth	d of in landfills after disasters. The US Army Corps of Engineers ats ended up in landfills. This is analogous to stacking enough		
319 Stephen V. Skalko, P.E.	Entire Chapter 11 Add new as follows	Renumber Chapter 11 and add a new Chapter 12 as follows. This chapter 12 will follow the proposed	d new Chapter 11.		
P.E. Portland Cement Association	Aud new as follows	CHAPTER 12			
Portland Cement Association		FUNCTIONAL RESILIENCEOF RESIDENITAL	BUILDINGS		
		OTHER THAN ONE AND TWO FAMILY DWELLINGS AND TOWNHOMES NOT	MORE THAN THREE STORIES IN HEIGHT		
		GREEN BUILDING PRACTICES	<u>POINTS</u>		

February 2011 Page 55 of 137

							TG
ID	Name Company	Section Number And Requested	Proposed Change	Reason	Ta	ask Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Entity Represented	Action	1200				
			1200				
			FUNCTIONAL RESILIENCE				
			4000 0 lates 4. This Observer and is a the decimal and south attended by its as an action of health and a second south and the second south as the second south at the				
			1200.0 Intent . This Chapter applies to the design and construction of buildings or portions ther Section 310 of the ICC <i>International Building Code</i> . Residential construction not addressed in this				
			resilience of one and two family dwellings and townhomes not more than three stories in height.	is onapter is addressed in onapter 11, 7 unctional			
			1200.1 Design and construction. Buildings shall be designed and constructed to meet the applicable Code whichever is more stringent.	minimum requirements of this Chapter and the	<u>Mandatory</u>		
			applicable Code whichever is more sunigent.				
			1200.2 Building code. For this Chapter, Code shall mean the Building Code of the jurisdiction	or the referenced edition of the ICC International	Mandatory		
			Building Code, whichever is more stringent.				
			4200 2 Coordination. This Chapter addresses subspect frontings resilience therefore the re-	serving and a bouncing about the accounting stant with the T			
			1200.3 Coordination. This Chapter addresses enhanced functional resilience, therefore the requirements in Chapters 1 though 10 of this Standard and Chapters 1 through 18 of the Code.	equirements nerein shall be coordinated with the			
			1201 (Coordinates with Chapter 1 of the Code)				
			SUBMITTAL DOCUMENTS				
			SUBMITTAL DOCUMENTS				
			1201.1 Design service life plan. A design service life plan (DSLP) shall be provided to the	owner for approval prior to the application for a	Mandatory		
			permit. The DSLP shall comply with the provisions of this section.				
			(1) <u>Design service life</u> . The DSLP shall use a design service life of not less than 60 years.				
			(2) <u>DSLP scope</u> . The DSLP shall include routine repair, maintenance, replacement, and disp the building for the following components:	oosal cost estimates for the design service life of			
			(a) Exterior wall in accordance with Chapter 14, Exterior walls, of the Code.				
			(b) Roof assemblies and rooftop structures in accordance with Chapter 15, Roof assemblies and	d roof top structures, of the Code			
			(c) Concrete in accordance with Chapter 19, Concrete, of the Code.	<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>			
			(d) Aluminum in accordance with Chapter 20, Aluminum, of the Code.				
			(e) Masonry in accordance with Chapter 21, Masonry, of the Code.				
			(f) Steel in accordance with Chapter 22, Steel, of the Code. (g) Wood in accordance with Chapter 23, Wood, of the Code.				
			(h) Glass and Glazing in accordance with Chapter 24, <i>Glass and glazing</i> , of the Code.				
			(i) Gypsum board and plaster in accordance with Chapter 25, Gypsum board and plaster of the	Code.			
			(j) Plastics in accordance with Chapter 26, Plastic, of the Code.				
			(3) DSLP criteria. The DSLP shall include the following:				
			(a) Building components with description of materials.	I. Constant and the second			
			(b) Schedule, including cost estimates, of routine maintenance, repair, replacement and disposal (4) DSLP retention. The DSLP shall be retained for the design service life of the building, and				
			authority having jurisdiction. During the design service life of the building, the DSLP shall be trans				
			1201.2 Certificate of occupancy. Buildings designed and constructed in accordance with this S	Standard shall include the designation (-HP) after	<u>Mandatory</u>		
			the occupancy classification.				
			1201.3 Wildland fires. The provisions of the International Code Council (ICC) International W	Wildland-Urban Interface Code shall apply to the I	Mandatory		
			construction, alteration, movement, repair, maintenance, and use of any building, structure, or pr	remises within the wildland interface areas in this			
			jurisdiction. Fire Hazard Severity shall be based on Table 502.1, Fire hazard severity in the ICC	International Wildland-Urban Interface Code.			
			1201.4 Rodentproofing. Appendix F, Rodentproofing, of the Code shall apply.	Υ	Mandatory		
			1201.4 Nodemprooning. Appendix F, Rodemprooning, of the Code Shall apply.		<u>wanuatury</u>		
			1201.5 Flood resistant construction. Appendix G, Flood-resistant construction, of the Code sha	all apply.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
			1202 (Coordinates with Chapter 2 of the Code)				
			1202 (SSS amates with Shapter 2 of the Souc)				
			<u>DEFINITIONS</u>				
				·			

February 2011 Page 56 of 137

				16-
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Emily Represented	Aotion	1202.0 Definitions. No additional definitions required.		
		1203 (Coordinates with Chapter 3 of the Code)		
		USE AND OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION		
		1203.0 Classification. No additional provisions required.		
		1204 (Coordinates with Chapter 4 of the Code)		
		SPECIAL DETAILED REQUIREMENTS BASED ON USE AND OCCUPANCY		
		1204.1 High rise buildings. The reduction of the fire resistance rating for fire barriers for shaft enclosures in accordance with Section 403.2.1.2,	<u>Mandatory</u>	
		Shaft enclosures, of the Code shall not be permitted.		
		1204.2 Enclosure of atriums. The substitution for fire barriers enclosing atriums in accordance with Exception 1 to Section 404.6, <i>Enclosure of atriums</i> , of the Code shall not be permitted.	<u>Mandatory</u>	
		1204.3 Combustible storage . The automatic sprinkler system modification of the fire resistance rating for combustible storage for attics, under-	Mandatory	
		floor and concealed spaces in accordance with Exception 1 to Section 413.2, <i>Attic, underfloor, and concealed spaces</i> , of the Code shall not be permitted.	<u>mandatory</u>	
		1204.4 Hazardous materials. The reduction in the fire-resistance rating for fire barriers enclosing control areas in accordance with the Exception to Section 414.2.4, Fire-resistance rating requirements, of the Code shall not be permitted.	<u>Mandatory</u>	
		1204.5 Storm shelter construction. In addition to other applicable requirements in this Standard, storm shelters constructed in accordance with	Mandatory	
		ICC/NSSA-500 shall be provided for all occupants of Group R buildings in the following locations: (1) Hurricane shelters. Hurricane shelters in hurricane-prone regions as defined in Section 1609.2, Definitions, of the Code shall be provided		
		(2) Tornado shelters. Tornado shelters shall be provided in areas where the shelter design wind speed for tornadoes in Figure 304.2(1) of		
		ICC/NSSA 500 is 160 mph or greater. (3) Combined hurricane and tornado shelters. Combined hurricane and tornado shelters shall comply with the more stringent requirements of		
		ICC/NSSA-500 for both types of shelters.		
		1205 (Coordinates with Chapter 5 of the Code)		
		GENERAL HEIGHTS AND AREAS		
		1205.1 General height and area limitations. Allowable heights and areas shall be in accordance with Table 1205.1 where building height	Mandatory	
		limitations are in feet above grade plane, story limitations are stories above grade plane, and area limitations are determined by the definition of	<u>Manuatory</u>	
		"Area, building," per floor. Table 1205.1		
		Allowable Height and Building Areas ^{a,b} GROUP HGT TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION		
		TYPE II TYPE III TYPE IV TYPE V		
		(S) A B A B A B HT A B R-1 S UL 11 4 NP 4 NP 4 3 NP		
		A UL UL 24,000 24,000 20,500 12,000 R-2 S UL 11 4 NP 4 NP 4 3 NP		
		A UL UL 24,000 24,000 20,500 12,000 R-3 S UL 11 4 NP 4 NP 4 3 NP		
		A UL UL UL UL UL UL NP NP </td <td></td> <td></td>		

February 2011 Page 57 of 137

ID Name Section N			Reason		Task Group	Reason for TG action
Company And Requirements Entity Represented Action					Action	
	<u>A UL UL 24,000</u> 24,000	<u>20,500</u> <u>12,000</u>				
	For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.929 m^2					
	UL = Unlimited, NP = Not Permitted					
	OL - Offillitiled, NF - Not Permitted					
	^a The requirements in this table take precedence over Table 5	503, Allowable building heights and	d areas of the Code.			
	^b See the following Sections of the Code for modifications to	Table 1205.1:				
	1. <u>Section 506.2, Frontage increase, of the Code.</u>					
	2. <u>Section 507, Unlimited area buildings, of the Code.</u>					
	1205.2 Building height and area increases.			Mandatory		
	(1) Increases in building height in accordance with Section 5					
	(2) Increases in building area in accordance with Section 506	6.3, Automatic sprinkler system inc	crease, of the Code shall not be permitted			
	1205.3 Single occupancy buildings with more than one s	story Exception 2 of Section 506	4.1 Area determination of the Code allowing area	Mandatory		
	increases for automatic sprinkler systems shall not be permitt		. 1.1, 7 trod doto///mination of the code dhowing drea	<u>manatory</u>		
	The initial state of the state	1:10 1:10 Table 40		1.00		
	1205.4 Mixed use and occupancy. The incidental accessor building in accordance with Table 1205.2.	ory occupancies listed in Table 12	105.2 shall be separated from the remainder of the	<u>Mandatory</u>		
	building in associatios war rasio 1200.2.	<u>Table 1205.2</u>				
	Room or Area	Incidental Use Areas ^a	ration and/or Protection			
	Furnace room where any piece of equipment is over	1-hour and provide automatic s				
	400,000 Btu per hour input					
	Rooms with boilers where the largest piece of equipment is over 15 psi and 10 horsepower.	1-hour and provide automatic s	•			
	Refrigerant machinery rooms	1-hour and provide automatic s				
	Parking garage (Section 406.2 of the Code, Parking garages)	2-hour and provide automatic s	<u>prinkler system</u>			
	Hydrogen cut off rooms	2-hour and provide automatic s	prinkler system			
	<u>Incinerator rooms</u>	2-hour and provide automatic s	prinkler system			
	Laundry rooms over 100 square feet	1-hour and provide automatic s				
	Storage rooms over 100 square feet Waste and linen collection rooms other than rooms	1-hour and provide automatic s				
	designated for the collection of recyclables	1 Hour and provide automatic 5	primition officiality			
	Rooms designated for the collection of recyclables	2-hour and provide automatic s				
	Stationary storage battery systems having a liquid electrolyte capacity of more than 50 gallons, or lithium ion capacity of	2-hour and provide automatic s	<u>prinkler system</u>			
	1,000 pounds used for facility standby power, emergency					
	power or uninterrupted power supplies					
	Rooms in non-high-rise buildings containing fire pumps	2-hour and provide automatic s	<u> </u>			
	Rooms in high-rise buildings containing fire pumps a The requirements in this table take precedence over Table 5	2-hour and provide automatic s				
	The requirements in the table take precedence over Table C	occ.z.o,moraomar accessory occup	Sanoto of the Gode.			
	4005 5 Time III A separation of the Land Control of the Land Contr	ad D O buildings of T and U.A.	etwesties as described in October 500 5 O			
	1205.5 Type IIIA construction. Height limitations for R-1 a and R-2 buildings of Type IIIA construction of the Code, shall	not be permitted.	struction as described in Section 509.5, Group R-1			
		•				
	1206 (Coordinates with Chapter 6 of the Code)					

February 2011 Page 58 of 137

ID Name Company	Section Number And Requested		Propo	sed C	hange						Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Entity Represented	Action	TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION												
		shall have a fire resistance ration	have a fire resistance rating not less than that specified in Table 602, Fire-Resistance Rating for Exterior Walls Based on Fire Separation									Mandatory		
		Distance of the Code.					I	ABLE	1206.1					
			FIR	FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS (HOURS) ^a										
		BUILDING ELEMENT	TYPE	I	TYPE A	Ш	TYP A	E III	TYPE IV HT	Α	TYPE V B			
		Primary Structural Frame ^{g,h}		2 ^b		NP	1	NP	<u>HT</u>	1	<u>u</u> <u>NP</u>			
		Bearing Walls												
		Exterior ^{f,g}	<u>3</u>	2	1	<u>NP</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>2</u>	1	<u>NP</u>			
		Interior Non-bearing Walls and	<u>3^b</u>	<u>2</u> ^b	<u>1</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>1/HT</u>	1	<u>NP</u>			
		Partitions												
		Exterior							See Table 6	602 of th	ne Code			
		Non-bearing Walls and Partitions ^e							See Section					
		Interior	<u>0</u>	0	<u>0</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>NP</u>	602.4.6 of the Code	<u>0</u>	<u>NP</u>			
		Floor Construction and Secondary Members ^h	2	2	1	<u>NP</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>HT</u>	1	<u>NP</u>			
		Roof Construction and Secondary Members ^h	1- 1/2 ^b	1 ^{c,d}	<u>1^{c,d}</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>1^{c,d}</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>HT</u>	1 ^{c,d}	<u>NP</u>			
		For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.			<u> </u>									
		NP = Not Permitted.												
		^a The requirements in this table	take prec	edence	e over	<u> able</u>	601, <i>Fi</i>	re resi	stance rating f	or build	ing elements of the Code.			
		^b Roof supports: Fire-resistance roof only.	rating of p	<u>primar</u>	<u>y struct</u>	ural fr	rame a	nd bea	aring walls are	permitte	ed to be reduced by 1 hour where supporting a			
		^c Fire protection of structural med construction is 20 feet or more a unprotected members.	mbers hal bove any	l not b	e requii mmedia	ed, ir ately b	ocluding pelow.	g prote Fire re	ection of roof fr etardant wood	aming a	and decking where every part of the roof ers shall be allowed to be used for such			
		dIn all occupancies, heavy timber	er shall be	allowe	ed whe	<u>e 1-h</u>	our or	less fir	e-resistance r	ating is	required.			
		^e Not less than the fire-resistance	e rating re	quired	by oth	er Se	ctions (of the (Code.					
		fNot less than the fire-resistance	rating ba	sed or	n fire se	parat	ion dis	tance ((see Table 602	2 of the	Code)			
		⁹ Not less than the fire-resistance	e rating as	s refere	enced i	n Sec	tion 70	4.10 o	f the Code, Ex	<u>kterior s</u>	tructural; elements.			
		^h See Section 202 of the Code, I	<u>Definitions</u>	<u>:</u>										
		1207 (Coordinates with Chapt	er 7 of th	e Cod	<u>e)</u>								1	
		FIRE-RESISTANCE RATED CO	ONSTRUC	CTION										
		1207.1 Exterior walls. Exterior	walls sha	all con	nply wit	h this	sectio	n and	the ICC Intern	ational	Wildland-Urban Interface Code, whichever is more	Mandatory	<u> </u>	

ID Name Section Number Company And Requested		Proposed Change	Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Entity Represented Action	stringent.					
	<u>stringent.</u>				1	
	1207.2 Allowable area of openin	gs. The maximum area of unprotect	ed and protected openings permitted in an exterior wall in any story of the	Mandatory	1	
	building shall not exceed the perce					
		<u>Tabl</u>	<u>le 1207.2</u>			
	Maximum Area of E	exterior Wall Opening Based on Fir	e Separation Distance and Degree of Opening Protection ^a			
	Fire Separation Distance (feet)	Degree of Opening	Allowable Areas ^b			
	D C d	Protection				
	0 to less than 3 ^{c.d}	Unprotected (UP) Protected (P)	Not Permitted Not Permitted	_		
		Flotected (F)	<u>Not Fernitted</u>	=		
	3 to less than 5 ^e	Unprotected (UP)	Not Permitted			
		Protected (P)	<u>15%</u>			
	5.1.1.1.1.100		400/			
	5 to less than 10 ^g	Unprotected (UP) Protected (P)	<u>10%</u> 25%	_		
		FTOLECLEU (F)	<u>25 / 0</u>	-		
	10 to less than 15 ^{f,g}	Unprotected (UP)	<u>15%</u>	7		
		Protected (P)	<u>45%</u>			
	45 to local their 00 ^{1,9}	Linearte etc.d (UD)	050/	4		
	15 to less than 20 ^{t,g}	Unprotected (UP) Protected (P)	<u>25%</u> 75%	_		
		FTOLECLEU (F)	<u>1376</u>	-		
	20 to less than 25 ^{f,g}	Unprotected (UP)	<u>45%</u>			
		Protected (P)	<u>No Limit</u>			
	05 to local their 20 ^{1,9}	Linearte etc.d (UD)	700/	4		
	25 to less than 30 ^{f,g}	Unprotected (UP) Protected (P)	<u>70%</u> No Limit	_		
		i Totestea (1)	NO LITTL	-		
	30 or greater	Unprotected (UP)	<u>No Limit</u>			
		Protected (P)	Not Required			
	For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm					
	UP = Unprotected openings in buil	ldings				
	Of - Oriprotected openings in built	<u>idiligs</u>				
	P = Openings protected with an op	pening protective assembly in accord	ance with section 704.8.2 of the ICC International Building Code			
		,				
	and degree of opening protections	<u>ke precedence over Table 705.8,<i>FM</i>a</u>	aximum area of exterior wall openings based on fire separation distance			
	and degree or opening protections	of the code.				
	^b Values indicated are the percenta	age of the area of the exterior wall pe	er story.			
	^c For the requirements for fire walls	s of buildings with differing heights se	ee Section 705.6.1 of the ICC International Building Code.			
	d For openings in a fire wall for buil	lding son the same lot, see Section 7	05.8 of the ICC International Building Code.			
			all be 25% for Group R-3 occupancies.			
	^f The area of unprotected and protegreater.	tected openings shall not be limited for	or Group R-3 occupancies with a fire separation distance of 5 feet or			
	⁹ Includes buildings accessory to C	Group R-3.				
	oradoo sananigo doocooory to c			ı	<u> </u>	

February 2011 Page 60 of 137

						TG.
ID Name Section Number Company And Requested	Proposed Change	Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action	
Entity Represented Action	1207.3 Protected openings. The exception for opening protectives in Section 705.8.2, Protected opening	as. shall not be permitted.	Mandatory			
	1207.4 Vertical separation of openings. Exception 2 eliminating vertical separation of openings wh	nere automatic sprinklers are present in	Mandatory	1		
	Section 705.8.5, Vertical separation of openings of the Code, shall not be permitted.					
	1207.5 Parapets. Exception 5 in Section 705.11, <i>Parapet construction</i> of the Code eliminating exterior Group R-2 occupancies.	wall parapets shall not be permitted for	Mandatory			
	1207.6 Fire walls. Fire walls shall meet the requirements of this section.		<u>Mandatory</u>			
	(1) Materials. Fire walls for all types of construction shall be of any approved noncombustible material pe	ermitted in NFPA 221.				
	(2) The fire-resistance ratings shall meet or exceed the ratings provided in Table 1207.6.					
	<u>Table 1207.6</u>					
	Fire Wall Fire Resistance Ratings ^a					
	Group Fire-Resistance Ratin	ng (hours)				
	R-1, R-2 3	<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>				
	R-3, R-4 2					
	^a The requirements in this table take precedence over Table 706.4, Fire wall fire-resistance ratings of the C	Code.				
	(3) Exception 3 in Section 706.5, Horizontal continuity of the Code allowing termination of fire walls a					
	exterior sheathing where automatic sprinkler systems are present shall not be permitted.					
	(4) Exception 2 in Section 706.8, Openings of the Code allowing increased area of openings through fire	walls where automatic sprinkler systems				
	are present shall not be permitted.					
	1207.7 Fire barriers. Fire barriers shall comply with the provisions of this section.		Mandatory			
	(1) The fire resistance rating of the separation between individual dwelling units and sleeping units, and b	petween dwelling units and sleening units	<u>iviariuator y</u>			
	and other spaces in the building shall have a minimum 2-hour fire-resistance rated construction as rec					
	Rating Requirements for Fire Barrier Assemblies or Horizontal Assemblies Between Fire Areas of the Cod					
	(2) Exception 1 in Section 707.6, Openings of the Code allowing openings in a fire barrier to be larger					
	sprinkler systems are provided shall not be permitted.					
	1207.8 Shaft enclosures. Exception 5 in Section 708.14.1, Elevator lobby of the Code allowing smo	oke partitions in lieu of fire partitions to	<u>Mandatory</u>			
	separate the elevator lobby at each floor shall not be permitted.					
	1207.9 Fire partitions. Fire partitions shall comply with the provisions of this section.		Mandatory			
	(1) Fire partitions in Section 709.1, General of the Code, shall not be permitted for walls separating dwelli	ing units in the same building.				
	(2) Fire partitions in Section 709.1, General of the Code, shall not be permitted for walls separating sleepi					
	(3) Fire partitions in Section 709.1, <i>General</i> of the Code, shall not be permitted for corridor walls sepsleeping units in the same building.	parating corridors from dwelling units or				
	(4) Exception 6 in Section 709.4, Continuity of the Code allowing elimination of fireblocking or draftstopping	ng shall not be permitted.				ŀ
						!
	1207.10 Horizontal assemblies. Horizontal assemblies shall comply with the requirements of this Section		<u>Mandatory</u>			
	(1) <u>Horizontal assemblies separating dwelling units in the same building and separating sleeping units in have a minimum 2-hour fire-resistance rated construction as required in Table 707.3.9</u> , <i>Fire-Resistance</i>					
	Assemblies or Horizontal Assemblies Between of the Code.	ce Raling Requirements for Fire Barrier				
	(2) The exception in Section 712.3, <i>Fire-resistance rating</i> of the Code allowing a reduction of the fire-re-	resistance rating of separations between				
	dwelling unit and sleeping unit where automatic sprinkler systems are present shall not be permitted.	<u> </u>				
	1207.11 Opening protectives. The provisions of this section shall apply to opening protectives.	a alimain ating the magninerum transposition	<u>Mandatory</u>			
	(1) The Exception in Section 715.4.4 of the Code, Doors in exit enclosures and exit passageways temperature requirements shall not be permitted.	s eliminating the maximum transmitted				
	(2) The Exception in Section 715.4.4.1, <i>Glazing in doors</i> , of the Code eliminating the maximum transmitted	ed temperature requirements shall not be				
	permitted.					
	1207.12 Conceeled angues. Everytions 1 and 2 in Section 717.2.2 Crowns D.4. D.2. D.2 and D.4 of the	he Code eliminating draftstanning where I	Mondatari			
	1207.12 Concealed spaces. Exceptions 1 and 2 in Section 717.3.2, <i>Groups R-1, R-2, R-3 and R-4</i> of the automatic sprinkler systems are present shall not be permitted for Groups R-1, R-2 or R-4 occupancies.	ne code eliminating dranstopping where	<u>Mandatory</u>			
	1208 (Coordinated with Chapter 8 of the Code)					
	1200 (Coordinated with Chapter 6 of the Code)					ļ
	INTERIOR FINISHES					
				41		

February 2011 Page 61 of 137

			TG-
ID Name Section Number Company And Requested Entity Represented Action	Proposed Change Reason		Task Group Reason for TG action Action
Entity Represented Action	1208.1 Wall and ceiling finishes. Wall and ceiling finishes and conform to the requirements of this Section.	Mandatory	-
	(1) Interior wall and ceiling finishes. Interior wall and ceiling finishes shall conform to the requirements in Table 1208.1.	<u>manaatery</u>	
	<u>Table 1208.1</u>		
	INTERIOR WALL AND CEILING FINISH REQUIREMENTS BY OCCUPANCY		
	GROUP EXIT ENCLOSURES AND CORRIDORS ROOMS AND ENCLOSED SPACES		
	EXIT PASSAGEWAYS ^b		
	R-1 A B C C C C C C C C C		
	<u>R-3</u> <u>A</u> <u>C</u> <u>C</u>		
	R-4 A B C For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 0.0929m ²		
	FOI 31. 1 IIICH = 25.4 IIIIII, 1 Square IIICH = 0.0929III		
	^a Class C interior finish materials shall be permitted for wainscoting or paneling of not more than 1,000 square feet of applied surface are		
	grade lobby where applied directly to a noncombustible base or over furring strips applied to a noncombustible base and fire blocked as r by Section 803.11.1.	<u>required</u>	
	by occiton 603.11.11.		
	^b Requirements for rooms and enclosed spaces shall be based upon spaces enclosed by partitions. Where a fire-resistance rating is requirements for rooms and enclosed spaces shall be based upon spaces enclosed by partitions.		
	structural elements, the enclosing partitions shall extend from the floor to the ceiling. Partitions that do not comply with this shall be consecutive enclosing spaces and rooms or spaces on both sides shall be considered as one. In determining the applicability of the requirements for		
	and enclosed spaces, the specific occupancy thereof shall be the governing factor regardless of the group classification of the building or		
	structure. (2) Set-out construction. The exception in Section 803.11.2, Set out construction of the Code for the Class A interior finish material	ala whore	
	automatic sprinkler systems are provided shall not be permitted.	als where	
	1208.2 Interior floor finishes. The Exception in Section 804.4.1 of the Code, Minimum critical radiant flux which eliminates the require minimum critical radiant flux for floor finishes and floor coverings in exit enclosures, exit passageways, and corridors where automatic		
	systems are provided shall not be permitted.		
	1209 (Coordinates with Chapter 9 of the Code, Fire Protection Systems)		-
	FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS		
	1209.1 Automatic sprinkler systems. Sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of t	he Code, Mandatory	-
	NFPA 13 sprinkler systems. Sprinkler systems designed and installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 of the Code, NFPA 13R		
	systems, shall not be permitted.		
			4
	1209.2 Standpipes. Standpipes shall comply with the requirements of this Section.	Mandatory	
	(1) The exceptions 1 and 4 of Section 905.3.1, Building height of the Code, allowing Class I standpipes where automatic sprinkler sys		
	provided shall not be permitted.		
	(2) The exception to Section 905.3.4, Stages of the Code, allowing only a 1-1/2 inch hose connection for Class II or Class III standpip	es where	
	automatic sprinkler systems are provided shall not be permitted. (3) The exception to Section 905.4.1, <i>Protection</i> of the Code allowing elimination of the fire-resistance rated enclosure for lateral	als where	
	automatic sprinkler systems are provided shall not be permitted.		_
	1200 2 Fire claym and detection existence. Fire playme and detection existence shall comply with the previous of this Continue.	Mandatarra	
	1209.3 Fire alarm and detection systems. Fire alarms and detection systems shall comply with the provisions of this Section. (1) Exception 2.1 of Section 907.2.8.1, <i>Manual fire alarm systems</i> of the Code eliminating fire alarm boxes for Group R-1 occup	ancies in Mandatory	
	accordance with, shall not be permitted.		
	(2) Exception 2 of Section 907.2.9 .1 Manual fire alarm systems of the Code eliminating fire alarm boxes for Group R-2 occupancies ship permitted.	all not be	
	portinuod.		_ _

February 2011 Page 62 of 137

						TG
Company An	ection Number nd Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Entity Represented	Action			1		
		1210 (Coordinates with Chapter 10 of the Code, <i>Means of Egress</i>)				
		MEANS OF EGRESS				
		1210.1 Accessible means of egress. Accessible means of egress shall comply with the requirements of	of this Section	Mandatory		
		(1) Exception 2 of Section 1007.3, Stairways, of the Code reducing in the clear width between handrails		<u>iviariuatory</u>		
		(2) Exception 3 of Section 1007.3, Stairways, of the Code eliminating of areas of refuge shall not be peri	ermitted.			
		(3) Exception 2 of Section 1007.4, Elevators, of the Code eliminating requirements for elevator access	ess from areas of refuge or horizontal exit			
		shall not be permitted.				
		1210.2 Exit access. Exception 4 of Section 1014.3, Common path of egress travel, of the Code increase	asing the length of common path of egress	Mandatory		
		travel in Group R-2 occupancies shall not be permitted.				
		1210.3 Exits and exit access doorways. Exits and exit access doorways shall comply with the requirer	oments of this Section	Mandatory		
		(1) Exception in Section 1015.1, Exits or exit access doorways from spaces, of the Code reducing the		<u>iviariuatory</u>		
		permitted.	-			
		(2) Exception 2 of Section 1015.2.1, Two exits or exit access doorways, of the Code permitting scisso	sor stairs to count as two exits shall not be			
		permitted.				
		1210.4 Exit access travel distance. Exit access travel distance shall comply with the requirements of the	this Section.	Mandatory		
		(1) Maximum travel distance shall not exceed 200 feet.				
		(2) <u>Distance limitations through atrium spaces shall conform to Section 404, Atriums of the Code.</u>				
		(3) Exit access in buildings with one exit shall conform to Section 1021.2, Single exits of the Code.				
		1210.5 Corridors. Corridors shall comply with the requirements of this Section.		<u>Mandatory</u>		
		(1) The fire-resistance rating of corridor walls shall be at least 2-hours and comply with Section 1207.7.		-		
		(2) Exception 2 in Section 1018.4, Dead ends, of the Code increasing the length of dead-end corridors s	shall not be permitted.			
		1211 (Coordinates with Chapter 11 of the Code, Accessibility)				
		ACCESSIBILITY				
		4244 O Accordibility. No additional provisions required				
		1211.0 Accessibility. No additional provisions required.				
		1212 (Coordinates with Chapter 12 of the Code, Interior Environment)				
		INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT				
		1212.1 General. Buildings shall be provided with natural ventilation in accordance with Section 1203.	3.4 of the Code Ventilation or mechanical I	Mandatory		
		ventilation in accordance with the International Mechanical Code. In addition, buildings shall comply with		mandator y		
		Indoor Air Quality.				
		1212.2 Particulate matter removal. Particulate matter filters or air cleaners shall be installed in accorda	dance with this Section	Mandatory		
		(1) Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV). Particulate matter filters or air cleaners having a minimum efficiency Reporting Value (MERV).		mariaator y		
		not less than 8 when rated in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 52.2 shall be provided upstrear	am of all cooling coils or other devices with			
		wetted surfaces through which air is supplied to occupiable spaces. HVAC equipment shall be designed pressure and air flow.	gned and maintained to provide adequate			
		(2) Non-attainment areas. For buildings located in areas determined by the building official to be designed.	ignated as "non-attainment" per 40CFR50.			
		particulate filters or air cleaning devices shall be provided to clean outdoor air prior to its introduction to				
		of not less than 13 when rated in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52.2.				
		1212.3 Carbon dioxide (CO ₂) detection. CO ₂ monitors shall be installed in accordance with the require	rement of this section.	Mandatory		
		(1) Location. Monitors shall be installed in each occupied and ventilated space and at least one monit				
		building				
		(2) Installation Height. Monitors shall be installed at a height of not less than 3 feet and not more installations and above the sill plate of an exterior entranceway for exterior installations.	re tnan 6 feet above the floor for interior			
		I installations and above the sill plate of an extensi chitalliceway for extensi installations.				

February 2011 Page 63 of 137

February 2011 Page 64 of 137

				,	10
ID Name Company	Section Number And Requested	Proposed Change Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Entity Represented	Action				
		1213.0 General. Provisions in Chapter 7, <i>Energy efficiency</i> of this Standard shall apply.	1		
		1214 (Coordinates with Chapter 14 of the Code, Exterior Walls)			
		EXTERIOR WALLS			
		1214.1 Installation of wall coverings. (1) Vinyl siding. Vinyl siding conforming to the requirements of this Section and complying with ASTM D3679 shall not be permitted in the	<u>Mandatory</u>		
		following locations:			
		 a) <u>Hurricane-prone regions</u> b) Regions of moderate and severe hail exposure determined in 1215.2 (1) and Figure 12 (1), <i>Hail exposure map</i>. 			
		c) Fire separation distance of 30 feet or less.	_		
		(2) Exterior insulation and finish system. Exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS) conforming to the requirements of Chapter 26, Plastics,	1		
		of the Code shall not be permitted in the following locations. a) Hurricane-prone regions	4		
		b) Regions of moderate and severe hail exposure as determined in 1215.2 (1) and Figure 12 (1) Hail exposure map.	_		
		c) Fire separation distance of 10 feet or less.			
		1214.2 Combustible materials on the exterior side of exterior walls. Combustible exterior wall coverings shall comply with both of the	Mandatory		
		following.	<u>manadory</u>		
		 Shall not be located on exterior walls having a fire separation distance of 5 feet or less. Shall be permitted on buildings complying with the requirements in Section 1201.2, Wildland fires. 	_		
		Shall be permitted on buildings complying with the requirements in Section 1201.2, Wildiand IIIes.			
		1214.3 Solar reflectance index. All opaque portions of above grade walls, other than those listed below, having an orientation measured	<u>Mandatory</u>		
		perpendicularly to compass directions between and including SSE (157.5°) and WNW (292.5°) shall have a solar reflectance index (SRI) of not less than 29 as determined in accordance with ASTM E1980 for medium wind speed. The SRI shall be based on the thermal emittance			
		determined in accordance with ASTM E408 or C1371 and the solar reflectance shall be determined in accordance with ASTM E1918 or C1549.			
		(1) Exterior walls having a heat capacity greater than or equal to 5 Btu/lb °F. (2) Exterior walls having a overall thermal resistance greater than or equal to 25 (hr °F ft²)/Btu.	_		
		(2) Exterior waits having a overall thermal resistance greater than or equal to 25 (iii F it)/Bitu. (3) Architectural trim that covers less than 10% of the exterior wall surface area.	-		
		(4) Exterior walls in climate zones 4,5,6,7 and 8 as determined by Section 301, Climate zones of the International Energy Conservation Code			
		(IECC). (5) Exterior walls that are at least 75% shaded by building projections, man-made structures, existing buildings, topography, or plantings. Shade	-		
		coverage shall be calculated on the summer solstice at noon for the SSE to SW walls and 3 p.m. for the SW to WNW walls.			
		1215 (Coordinates with Chapter 15 of the Code, Roof Assemblies and Rooftop Structures)			
		ROOF ASSEMBLIES AND ROOFTOP STRUCTURES			
		1215.1 Minimum roof covering classification. Minimum roof covering classification shall comply with all of the following.	Mandatory		
		(1) Shall be a minimum of Class B	4		
		(2) Shall comply with Section 1201.2, Wildland fires (3) Where the building is within a fire district, shall comply with Appendix D, Fire districts of the Code.	1		
		(4) Roofs in warm and dry climates defined as climate zones 1, 2, 3, 4, 5B (dry), and 6B (dry) of the 2009 International Energy Conservation			
		Code (IECC) shall have a Class A roof covering or Class A roof assembly according to UL 790. For roof coverings where the profile allows a space between the roof covering and the roof decking, the space at the eave ends shall be firestopped to preclude entry of flame or embers.			
		space between the roof covering and the roof decking, the space at the cave ends shall be investopped to precide entry of name of embers.			
		1215.2 Requirements for roof coverings.	Mandatory		
		(1) Roof coverings subject to hail exposure. Roof coverings used in regions where hail exposure is Moderate or Severe, as determined in accordance with Items (a) or (b) and Figure 12(1) shall be tested, classified, and labeled in accordance with UL 2218 or FM 4473.			
		a) Moderate - One or more hail days with hail diameters greater than 1.5 in (38 mm) in a twenty (20) year period.			
		b) Severe - One or more hail days with hail diameters greater than 2.0 in (50 mm) in a twenty (20) year period. (2) Roof gardens and landscaped roofs. Roof gardens and landscape roofs shall comply with one of the following requirements:	-		
		(a) Sections 1607.11.2.2 of the Code, Special-purpose roofs, and 1607.11.3 of the Code, Landscaped roofs.			
		(b) Loads for the design of vegetated (green) roofs shall be permitted to be determined in accordance with ASTM E2397.]		
		(3) Roof solar reflectance index (SRI). Roof coverings, other than those listed below, shall be provided with solar reflectance indices in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The solar reflectance index shall be determined using ASTM E1980 based on medium wind			
				aj	

February 2011 Page 65 of 137

				T
ID Name Section Number Company And Requested	Proposed Change Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Entity Represented Action		I		
	conditions. Thermal emittance determined in accordance with ASTM E408 or C1371 and the solar reflectance determined in accordance with ASTM E1918 or C1549 shall be used to calculate the SRI.			
	Portions of roofs classified as vegetated (green).	1		
	Portions of roofs covered by on-site renewable power generation systems.	1		
	Portions of roofs designed with heat capturing building technologies.			
	Portions of roofs covered by rooftop decks or walkways.			
	5. Up to 10% of the opaque roof area used for architectural and serviceability features.			
	6. Roofs in Climate Zones 6, 7 and 8 as determined by Section 301, Climate zones of the International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).	1		
	7. A default SRI value of 35 for new gray concrete without added color pigment is allowed to be used in lieu of measurements and calculations.	1		
	(a) Roof Slopes Less Than 2-1/2 to 12. All opaque portions of roofs having a slope of less than 2-1/2 units vertical in 12 units horizontal shall have a SRI of not less than 78.			
	Exception. Roofs with a minimum initial SRI of 29 that shade or cover parking.	1		
	(b) Roof Slopes Equal to or Greater than 2-1/2 to 12. All opaque portions of roofs having a slope of 2-1/2 units vertical in 12 units horizontal or	1		
	greater shall have a SRI of not less than 29.		_	
	1215.3 Rainwater management. Install a vegetative (green) roof or rainwater harvesting system for at least 25% of the roof area. The rainwater	Mondotoni		
	harvesting system shall be design to reuse water for landscape irrigation or other water on-site needs. The storage system shall be sized to hold a minimum of all the water striking the roof area used for capture during a 1-in. rainfall event, equivalent to 0.62 gallons per square foot of roof area used for capture.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
	1216 (Coordinates with Chapter 16 of the Code)			
	STRUCTURAL DESIGN			
	1216.1 Wind Loads. Wind loads shall be determined in accordance with Section 1609.1.1, Determination of wind loads of the Code with the following modification: Wind loads on every building or structure shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 6 of ASCE 7 or alternate all-	<u>Mandatory</u>		
	heights method in Section 1609.6. The type of opening protection required, the basic wind speed and the exposure category for a site is permitted			
	to be determined in accordance with Section 1609 or ASCE 7. The design wind pressure, ρ , and design wind force, F , determined in accordance			
	with ASCE 7 or 1609.6 shall be based on a design wind speed equal to the basic wind speed (or locally adopted basic wind speed in special wind			
	zones, if higher) plus 20-mph. Component and cladding loads shall be determined for the design wind speed defined assuming terrain Exposure			
	C, regardless of the actual local exposure. Wind shall be assumed to come from any horizontal direction and wind pressures shall be assumed to act normal to the surface considered.			
	1216.2 Flood loads. Buildings designed and constructed in flood hazard areas defined in Section 1612.1 of the Code shall comply with the following.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
	(1) Floors required by ASCE 24 to be built above base flood elevations shall have the floor and their lowest horizontal supporting member not less than the higher of the following:			
	(a) Design flood elevation,			
	(b) Base flood elevation plus 3 feet, or	1		
	(c) 500-year flood, if known	1		
	(2) Flood protective works. Buildings designed and constructed in accordance with ASCE 24 shall not consider flood protective works for providing flood protection during the design flood.			
	Exception: Dams where approved by the code official.			
	1217 (Coordinates with Chapter 17 of the Code)]	
	STRUCTURAL TESTS AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS]	
	1217.0 General. No additional provisions required.		-	
	1218 (Coordinates with Chapter 18 of the Code)			
	Soils and Foundations			
	1218.1 Shallow foundations. All buildings using foundation walls, piers and other permanent supports in accordance with Section 1809.5, Frost protection Method No. 2 shall be marked in accordance with all of the following.	Mandatory		
	(1) <u>Label</u> . A label shall be affixed to the main electrical panel with the following statement: "This building uses insulation materials to protect the foundation from frost heave. Do not shut off power to the building or reduce the interior temperature of the building below 45°F without			

February 2011 Page 66 of 137

							16-
ID	Name Company tity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Т	ask Group Action	Reason for TG action
End	ity Kepresented	Action	determining the impact to the foundation protection". Do not disturb any earth within 3 feet of the insulation protection.	ne building without the determining the extent of the			
			1219 (Coordinates with Chapter 19 of the Code)				
			CONCRETE				
			1219.0 General. No additional provisions required.				
			1220 (Coordinates with Chapter 20 of the Code)				
			<u>ALUMINUM</u>				
			1220.0 General. No additional provisions required.				
			1221 (Coordinates with Chapter 21 of the Code) MASONRY				
			1221.0 General. No additional provisions required.				
			1222 (Coordinates with Chapter 22 of the Code)				
			<u>STEEL</u>				
			1222.0 General. No additional provisions required.				
			1223 (Coordinates with Chapter 23 of the Code)				
			WOOD				
			1223.0 General. Provisions in Section 606.2, Wood-based products of this Standard shall apple 1224 (Coordinates with Chapter 24 of the Code)	У.	<u>Mandatory</u>		
			GLASS AND GLAZING				
			1224.0 General. No additional provisions required.				
			1225 (Coordinates with Chapter 25 of the Code)				
			GYPSUM BOARD AND PLASTER				
			1225.0 General. No additional provisions required.				
			1226 (Coordinates with Chapter 26 of the Code)				
			PLASTIC PLASTIC				
			1226.0 General. No additional provisions required. 1227 (Coordinates with Chapter 27 of the Code)				
			ELECTRICAL				
			1227.0 General. No additional provisions required.				
				<u> </u>			

February 2011 Page 67 of 137

ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			1228 (Coordinates with Chapter 28 of the Code)			
			MECHANICAL			
			1228.0 General. Provisions in Section 902.2, Building ventilation systems of this Standard sha	all apply. Man	datory	
			1229 (Coordinates with Chapter 29 of the Code) PLUMBING			
			1229.0 General. Provisions in Chapter 8, Water efficiency of this Standard shall apply.	<u>Man</u>	<u>datory</u>	
			1230 (Coordinates with Chapter 30 of the Code)			
			ELEVATORS AND CONVEYING SYSTEMS			
			1230.0 General. No additional provisions required			
			1231 (Coordinates with Chapter 31 of the Code)			
			SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION			
			1231.0 General. No additional provisions required.			
			1232 (Coordinates with Chapter 32 of the Code)			
			ENCROACHMENT INTO PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY			
			1232.0 General. No additional provisions required.			
			1233 (Coordinates with Chapter 33 of the Code)			
			SAFEGUARDS DURING CONSTRUCTION 1233.0 General. Provisions in Section 903.4, Moisture control measures of this Standard sha	all anniv Man	datory	
			1234 (Coordinates with Chapter 34 of the Code)	ман арргу.	dutory	
			EXISTING BUILDINGS			
			1234.0 General. No additional provisions required.			
			1235 (Coordinates with Chapter 35 of the Code)			
			REFERENCED DOCUMENTS			
			ASCE/SEI American Society of Civil Engineers			
			Structural Engineering Institute			
			1801 Alexander Bell Drive			
			Reston, VA 20191-4400			
			ASCE 7 2005 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures 1216.1			

February 2011 Page 68 of 137

ID Name Section No Company And Requ Entity Represented Action	ested		Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	ASCE 24	<u>2005</u>	Flood Resistant Design and Construction	1216.2			
	ASHRAE		American Society for Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Con	ditioning Engineers, Inc.			
			1791 Tullie Circle, N.E.				
			Atlanta, GA 30329				
	Std 52.2	2007	Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size	1212.2(1)			
	Std 55	2004	Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy	1212.10			
	Std 62.1	2007	Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality	<u>1212.1</u>			
	<u>ASTM</u>	T	American Society for Testing and Materials			-	
			100 Barr Harbor Drive				
			West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959				
	<u>C1371</u>	2004	Standard Test Method for Determining the Emmittance Materials Nears Room Temperature Using Portable Emmissometers	1214.3, 1215.2(3)			
	<u>C1549</u>	2004	Standard Test Method for Determining Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a	1214.3, 1215.2(3)			
	<u>D3679</u>		Portable Solar Reflectometer	1214.1			
	<u>E408</u>	2008	Standard test Method for Total Normal Emmittance of Surfaces Using Inspector-Meter Techniques	<u>1214.3, 1215.2(3)</u>			
	<u>E779</u>		Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage	1214.4(2)			
	E1918		Rate by Fan Pressurization Standard Test Method for Determining Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-sloped surfaces in	<u>1214.3, 1215.2(3)</u>			
	E1980		the Field. Standard Practice for Calculating the Solar reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-sloped Surfaces in the Field	1214.3, 1215.2(3)			
	<u>E2347</u>		T ICIU	1215.2(2)			
	EPA		T			_	
	40CFR50		National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards	1212.2(2)			
	<u>FM</u>		Factory Mutual Global Research				
			Standards Laboratory Department				
			1301 Atwood Avenue				
	4473	<u>2005</u>	Johnson, RI 02919 <u>Specification Test Standard for Impact Resistance of</u> Rigid Roof Materials by Impacting with Freezer Ice Ball	1215.2			
	ICC		International Code Council			\dashv	
			500 New Jersey Avenue, N.W.				
	IDO	Lacon	Washington, DC 20001	1200 0 1200 2			
	<u>IBC</u>	<u>2009</u>	International Building Code	<u>1200.0, 1200.2</u>			

February 2011 Page 69 of 137

								TG
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action			Proposed Change	Reason		Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
портовонной	7.0	ICC/	2008	Standard on the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters	1204.5, 1207.1			
		NSSA 500	2222			4		
		<u>IECC</u>	2009	International Energy Conservation Code	<u>1214.3(4), 1215.1(4), 1215.2(3)</u>	_		
		IMC	<u>2009</u>	International Mechanical Code	1212.1	_		
		<u>IUWIC</u>	<u>2009</u>	International Urban Wildland Interface Code	<u>1201.3, 1207.1</u>			
		<u>NFPA</u>		National Fire Protection Association				
				1 Batterymarch Park				
				Quincy, MA 02169				
		13	2007	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems	1209.1	1		
		<u>13R</u>	2007	Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height	1209.1]		
		<u>221</u>	<u>2009</u>	Standard for High Challenge Fire Walls, Fire Walls, and Fire Barrier Walls	<u>1207.6</u>	_		
		<u>UL</u>		Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.				
				333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062				
		790	2004	Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings	1215.1(4)			
		2218	1996	Standard for Safety Impact Resistance of Prepared	1215.2	1		
				Roof Covering Materials				
		1236 (Coord	inates wi	ith Appendix F of the Code)				
		RODENTPRO	<u>OOFING</u>					
		1236.1 Rode	ntproofir	ng. The provisions of Appendix F, Rodent-proofing of the C	Code shall apply.	Mandatory		
		1237 (Coord	inates wi	ith Appendix G of the Code)				
		FLOOD-RES	ISTANT	CONSTRUCTION				
		1237.1 Floor	d-resista of the Cod	Int construction. The provisions of Section 1216.2, Find the shall apply.	flood loads of this Standard and Appendix G, Flood-resistant	Mandatory		
		END						
				FIGURE 12 (1) - HA	IL EXPOSURE MAP			

February 2011 Page 70 of 137

ID Name Section Number	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Reaso	on for TG action
Company And Requested Entity Represented Action		Reason	Action	phrior 19 action
Zinity Represented Action	■ Minimum 1 hail day/20 years, Moderate Size (
	■ Minimum 1 hail day20 years, Severe Size (2.0	-5.0 in.)		
	REASON: This reason statement has the following three segments to explain the reason substantiation for the change is given; and (C) General background information identifying resource minimization;			
	(A)			
	This proposal is to create a new Chapter in ICC 700 for all residential buildings except or provisions that enhance the requirements of the International Building Code (IBC) to provide is structured to identify the sections in the IBC where enhanced provisions shall apply to all three stories in height constructed in accordance with ICC 700.	e functional resilience and durability for these buildings. The new chapter		
	The following are reports of dollar loss to property from wind, cold weather and fire disasters			
	The American Society of Civil Engineers reported in <i>Normalized Hurricane Dama</i> 2008, that property damage from hurricanes was 81 billion dollars in 2005.			
	The National Weather Service reports that U.S. property damage due to winter store	ms and ice exceeded 1.5 billion dollars in 2009.		
	Fire Losses in the United States During 2009 by the National Fire Protection Ass buildings other than one and two family dwellings was approximately 4.5 billion dollars.			
	Increasing the stringency of the design criteria of residential buildings for hazards such as reduce the amount of energy and resources required for repair, removal, disposal and redisasters. A further benefit is a reduction in the amount of damaged building materials and continuous control of the stringency of the design criteria of residential buildings for hazards such as reduce the amount of damaged building materials and control of the design criteria of residential buildings for hazards such as reduce the amount of the design criteria of residential buildings for hazards such as reduce the amount of energy and resources required for repair, removal, disposal and resources required for repair removal.	eplacement of building components and systems damaged from these		
	Additional benefits are enhanced life safety, security and occupant comfort; potentially less allowing facilities to be more readily adapted for re-use if there is a change of occupancy in t			
	(C)			
	Minimum building requirements whether through energy codes, plumbing codes, mechanic sustainable buildings. The proposal is one of several that attempt to integrate the concept and construction criteria for "green" buildings. The WBDG, developed in partnership betwee Building Industries Council (SBIC), has as its key concepts: accessible, aesthetics, secure/safe, and sustainable.	s of the Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG) into the minimum designen the National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS) and the Sustainable		
	There are numerous references about the economic, societal, and environmental benefits tare integrated into building design and construction. Six examples demonstrating the import			
	Natural Hazard Mitigation Saves: An Independent Study to Assess the National Institute of Building Sciences Multi-Hazard Mitigation Council - 20			
	One of the findings in this report is "The analysis of the statistically re	presentative sample of FEMA grants awarded during the study period		

					TG-3
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		indicates that a dollar spent on disaster mitigation saves society an average of other than enhanced disaster resistance of buildings and other structures. Ho costs and environmental impacts associated with repair, removal, disposal, community recovery.	owever, more disaster-resistant buildings enhance life safety; reduce		
		 Five Years Later – Are we better prepared? Institute for Business and Home Safety - 2010 			
		This IBHS report states: "When Hurricane Katrina made landfall on Aug. 29, 2 states, and took an incalculable economic and social toll on many communitie most severely affected states of Alabama, Louisiana and Mississippi are performance of this devastating event that left at least 1,300 people dead. Yet through rebuilding or new construction, call into question the commitment repeated." This report indicates that there is a need to implement provisions functional resilience should at least be integrated into the design and construct	s. Five years later, the recovery continues and some residents in the still struggling. There is no question that no one wants a repeat the steps taken to improve the quality of the building stock, whether of some key stakeholders to ensuring that past mistakes are not to make buildings more disaster-resistant. Clearly this suggests that		
		3. National Weather Service Office of Climate, Water and Weather Services National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) - 2010			
		Data provided on the NOAA website [www.weather.gov/os/hazstats.shtml] indi disasters in the United States exceeds of \$35,000,000,000. This does not inclicate closures, and resources expended for emergency response and management. environmental impact due to reconstruction after the disasters. Functional residirect and indirect losses from natural disasters.	ude indirect costs associated with loss of residences, business These direct property losses also do not reflect the direct		
		4. Global Climate Change Impacts in the United States U.S. Global Change Research Program (USGCRP) - 2009 The USGCRP includes the departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, E Transportation; National Aeronautic and Space Administration; Environmental Science Foundation and Smithsonian Institution			
		The report identifies that: "Climate changes are underway in the United State observed in the United States and its coastal waters. These include increa retreating glaciers, thawing permafrost, lengthening growing seasons, lengther snowmelt, and alterations in river flows. These changes are projected to grow increase. Health impacts of climate change are related to heat stress, waterbo transmitted by insects and rodents. Robust public health infrastructure can recon societal impacts include:	ses in heavy downpours, rising temperature and sea level, rapidly ening ice-free seasons in the ocean and on lakes and rivers, earlier." The report further identifies that the: "Threats to human health will rne diseases, poor air quality, extreme weather events, and diseases duce the potential for negative impacts." Key messages in the report		
		"City residents and city infrastructure have unique vulnerabilities to cli "Climate change affects communities through changes in climate can	-		
		 "Climate change affects communities through changes in climate-sens "Insurance is one of the industries particularly vulnerable to increasing society manage the risks." 	• • •		
		Sustainable building design and construction cannot be about protecting the na severe weather. Minimum codes primarily based on past natural events are no have long term positive impacts on the environment must be protected from the	ot appropriate for truly sustainable buildings. Buildings expected to		
		improved property protections are necessary to reduce the amount of energy a replacement due to routine maintenance and damage from disasters. Further community disaster recovery.	and resources associated with repair, removal, disposal, and		
		 Sustainable Stewardship - Historic preservation plays an essential role in figle Traditional Building, National Trust for Historic Preservation - 2008 	hting climate change ,		
		In the article Richard Moe summarizes the results of a study by the Brookings replaced 82 billion square feet of our current building stock, or nearly 1/3 of ou designed and built to last any longer. Durability, as a component of functional	r existing buildings, largely because the vast majority of them weren't		

February 2011 Page 72 of 137

ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			6. Opportunities for Integrating Disaster Mitigation and Energy Retrofit Progr Senate Environment and Public Works Committee Room, Dirksen Senate C			
			During this panel discussion a representative of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers noted that more robust buildings erected prior to 1950 tend to be more adaptable for reuse and renovation. Prior to the mid-1950s most local jurisdictions developed their own building code requirements that uniquely addressed the community's needs, issues and concerns. Pre-1950 building codes typically resulted in more durable and robust construction that lasts longer.			
			The total environmental impact of insulation, high efficiency equipment, components, and a contents are relatively insignificant when rendered irreparable or contaminated and must be destimated that after Hurricane Katrina nearly 1.2 billion cubic feet of building materials and refrigerators a fifth of the way to the moon or placing them end to end around the equator of the	disposed of in landfills after disasters. The US Army Corps of Engineers contents ended up in landfills. This is analogous to stacking enough		
			(see Attachments file for the hail exposure map)			

February 2011 Page 73 of 137

Chapter 9 – Indoor Environmental Quality

Chapter 9 – Indoor	hapter 9 – Indoor Environmental Quality						
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action		
NAHB Research	Heating Equipment Revise as follows	Any Anatural draft space heating or water heating equipment, if installed, is not located in conditioned spaces, including conditioned crawlspaces. Natural draft equipment is permitted to be installed within the conditioned spaces iflocated in a mechanical room that has an outdoor air source, and is otherwise sealed and insulated to separate it from the conditioned space(s). These points not available if there is no natural draft equipment installed.	Clarify the practice.				
HPBA F	901.1.1 Natural Draft Heating Equipment Add new as follows	901.1.3(3) direct vent heater rated gas (ANSI Z21.88) fireplace 5 points	ANSI Z21.88 are heater rated products and should be allowed as part of this standard.				
NAHB Research E Center ir NAHB Research F Center	Equipment/Ducts not	Air handling equipment or return ducts are not located in the garage, unless placed in isolated, air-sealed mechanical rooms with an outside air source. Points only available if an HVAC system with ducts is installed.	Clarify the practice.				
KCMA E	901.10 Kitchen and Bath Vanity Cabinets Revise as follows	accordance with one of the following:	The most recent Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association ESP 04-11 Standard and CARB Composites Wood Air Toxic requirements are now the same. KMCA has revised these KCMA ESP Specifications three times since this reference was included in this original document, each time making the requirements more restrictive. The latest revision, KCMA ESP 04-11 requires the use of CARB compliant particleboard, MDF and hardwood plywood panel products. Previous versions left CARB compliant products as optional points that could be claimed if				
		practice with the fewer number of points is awarded.) (1) Kitchen and bath vanity cabinets in accordance with KCMA ESP 01, or equivalent, are installed. (2) (1) Kitchen and bath vanity cabinets in accordance with KCMA ESP 04, or equivalent, or CARB Composite Wood Air Toxic Contaminant Measure Standard are installed. (3) (2) Kitchen and bath vanity cabinets are installed that contain no added urea formaldehyde or are in accordance with GGPS.EC.010.R0, ASTM D6670, or equivalent. 5	earned. These two identical items now need to be linked together because participants in the KCMA ESP program must renew their applications on an annual basis and furnish a spreadsheet and invoices which prove they purchased CARB compliant panel products from their suppliers. There is no other cabinet organization set up to provide this necessary "paper trail" proof of such compliance or a seal on the cabinets which quickly assures builders and homeowners of the compliance of the product. In addition, Architectural Testing, Inc., an ANSI accredited certification organization, audits the KCMA certification process on an annual basis. (see Attachments file for KCMA Environmental Stewardship Program				
		901.11 Insulation. Insulation is in accordance with the following: Exception: Insulation manufactured without formaldehyde.÷	ESP 04-11) Some types of insulation are manufactured without formaldehyde and would be incapable of formaldehyde emissions. Exempting insulation manufactured without formaldehyde eliminates an unnecessary certification requirement currently required by this standard.				
Chandler Design-Build Inc	Add new as follows	less toxic Tris (1-chloro-2-propyl) phosphate (TCPP).	Many of the Halogenated flame retardants currently in use have been linked to endocrine disruption and birth defects. Their absorption in to the system through dust can be very rapid, long lasting, and can be associated with birth defects such as reduced birth weight and delayed secondary sexual development especially in male infants. At this point there is no incentive for flame retardant manufacturers to disclose which of the allowable chemicals they use in their products so builders cannot choose preferable products as the MSDS sheets list flame retardant composition as "trade secret." Offering point credit for products that can verify that preferable chemicals were used could lead to a premium class of flame retardants in foam insulation panels and in spray foam both open and closed cell and could help ensure the health of future generations as well as the children born in these cleaner homes.				
Build Green NM Build Green NM	Revise as follows		This is now mandatory in several states and is an inexpensive safety feature that should be in all homes with gas appliances.				
111 Susan Gillin	10 1. 14 NOH-SHIOKING	301.14 Non-Smoking areas. 1) All interior common areas of a multi-unit building are	EPA supports the standard's inclusion of a practice on non-smoking				

February 2011 Page 74 of 137

_						TG-
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	Common Areas	designated as non-smoking areas with posted signage. <u>Designated outdoor smoking areas are located a minimum of 25 ft.</u> from entries, outdoor air intakes, and operable windows. <u>OR</u> , 2) Pathways for second hand smoke transfer between units are air-sealed by sealing penetrations in the walls, ceilings, and floors of dwelling units, sealing vertical chases adjacent to dwelling units, and applying weather stripping to all doors in dwelling units leading to common hallways.	areas in 901.14. However, as written, the practice does not offer sufficient protection for occupants. We recommend the above additional language.		
	Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	901.14 Non-Smoking Common Areas Revise as follows	Compliance with 901.14 should be mandatory.	Environmental tobacco smoke control is a major component of indoor environmental quality.		
293	Protection Agency Kelly Wedell US EPA US EPA	901.15 Lead-Safe Work Practices Revise as follows	Addition and Renovation Note: 1) All buildings must meet EPA lead hazard standards for paint, dust, and soil. (a) A paint-lead hazard is any of the following: (1) Any lead-based paint on a friction surface that is subject to abrasion and where the lead dust levels on the nearest horizontal surface underneath the friction surface (e.g., the window sill, or floor) are equal to or greater than the dust-lead hazard levels identified in paragraph (b) of this section. (2) Any damaged or otherwise deteriorated lead-based paint on an impact surface that is caused by impact from a related building component (such as a door knob that knocks into a wall or a door that knocks against its door frame. (3) Any chewable lead-based painted surface on which there is evidence of teeth marks. (4) Any other deteriorated lead-based paint in any residential building or child-occupied facility or on the exterior of any residential building or child-occupied facility. (b) A dust-lead hazard is surface dust in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility that is above the regulatory hazard standards currently defined as containing a mass-per-area concentration of lead equal to or exceeding 40 ug/fi2 on floors or 250 ug/ft2 on interior window sills based on wipe samples. (c) A soil-lead hazard is bare soil on residential real property or on the property of a child-occupied facility that contains total lead equal to or exceeding the regulatory hazard standards currently defined as 400 parts per million (mg/g) in a play area or average of 1,200 parts per million of bare soil in the rest of the yard based on soil samples. Notes: The above language is from 40 CFR 745, Identification of Dangerous Levels of Lead ("Section 43 Rule"), published 1/5/01. It is used as a benchmark to identify where lead hazards are present and to trigger various actions, but is not independently enforceable by EPA. Cost and benefit information can be found in the preamble to the rule (http://www.epa.gov/fedrgstr/EPA-TOX/2001/January/Day-05/184.pdf) an	of concern, EPA would like to see the renovation process trigger verification that lead is addressed as suggested above. While NAHB's requirement in 901.15 for 'lead-safe work practices' is a step in the right direction, it is too vague to ensure any real impact. In addition, it does not explicitly require mitigation of the underlying lead hazard. We recommend the language above to replace the present requirement in 901.15		
			(a) Essential maintenance practices (1) All work must be done by trained and certified maintenance			

February 2011 Page 75 of 137

						16-
ID	Name	Section Number	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group	Reason for TG action
	Company	And Requested			Action	
	Entity Represented	Action				
	, ,		workers or contractors and use lead-safe work practices as			
			described in the Renovation Repair, and Painting Program			
			regulation, published 4/22/08.			
			(2) Perform visual examinations for deteriorating paint (unless			
			the paint is found not to be LBP) at unit turnover and every 12			
			months (unless the tenant refuses entry).			
			(3) Promptly and safely repair deteriorated paint and the cause			
			of the deterioration. If more than a de minimis amount of paint			
			has deteriorated (unless the paint is found not to be LBP):			
			 Make the surface intact by paint stabilization, enclosure, 			
			encapsulation, or removal.			
			 Diagnose and correct any physical conditions causing the paint 			
			deterioration (for example, structural and moisture problems			
			causing substrate failure or conditions causing painted surfaces			
			to be crushed).			
			(4) Post written notice to tenants asking tenants to report			
			deteriorating paint and informing them whom to contact.			
			Promptly respond to tenants' reports and correct deteriorating			
			paint, with accelerated response in units occupied by a child			
			under age six or a pregnant woman - and in no case longer than			
			30 days. Do not retaliate against tenants who report			
			deteriorating paint.			
			(b) Actions in response to a lead-poisoned child			
			(1) Cooperate with local health officials, including providing			
			information promptly, providing access, and implementing			
			protective measures			
			(2) Obtain a lead risk assessment and control all hazards			
			identified as a result.			
			(3) Notify all tenants of risk assessment and actions taken in			
			<u>response.</u>			
			(4) Relocate tenant if LBP hazards are not promptly controlled.			
			Do not retaliate against tenants.			
			(c) Control of identified LBP hazards			
			(1) In pre-1978 housing with a child under 6 or a pregnant			
			woman, or in a child-occupied facility, control hazards as soon			
			as possible but in no case longer than 30 days.			
			(2) In pre-1978 housing without a child under 6 or a pregnant			
			woman, or not used as a child-occupied facility, control hazards			
			no later than unit turnover.			
			(d) Additional standard treatments for pre-1950 housing or child-occupied			
			facilities (all work to be performed in accordance with RRP requirements)			
			(1) Provide smooth and cleanable horizontal surfaces. Rough,			
			pitted, and porous surfaces trap lead dust and make it difficult to			
			thoroughly clean these surfaces. Smooth horizontal surfaces will			
			make it possible for tenants' regular housekeeping to reduce			
			exposure to lead dust (for example, recoating hardwood floors			
			with polyurethane, replacing or recovering worn out linoleum			
			floors, treating interior window sills). During treatment of an			
			occupied unit, occupants and their possessions must be			
			protected from lead exposure, but only surfaces that are			
			accessible need to be treated.			
			(2) Correct conditions in which painted surfaces are rubbing,			
			binding, or being crushed that can produce lead dust (unless			
			the paint is found not to be LBP) to protect the integrity of the			
			paint and reduce the generation of lead dust (for example,			
			rehanging binding doors, installing door stops to prevent doors			
			from damaging painted surfaces, reworking windows).			
			(3) Cover or restrict access to bare residential soil (unless it is			
			found not be lead-contaminated). Owners shall visually check			
			for bare soil when performing treatments on a unit and			
			implement controls to prevent occupant exposure (for example,			
			replacing soil; covering bare soil with gravel, mulch, or sod;			
			physically restricting access to bare soil).			
			()) 		1	

February 2011 Page 76 of 137

					16-
ID Name Company Entity Repres		Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		(4) Regularly repeat as needed after visual inspections in (a)(2).			
		Notes: The above benchmark standards are adapted from "Putting the Pieces Together: Controlling Lead Hazards in the Nation's Housing", the final report of the HUD Section 1015 Task Force on Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction and Financing, published 7/11/95, mandated by Title X of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992. They have been updated according to current regulatory requirements. Cost information can be found in the appendix to the report. Partial benefit information can be found in the preamble and economic analysis of the RRP rule, http://www.epa.gov/fedrgstr/EPA-TOX/2008/April/Day-22/t8141.htm . 3) Buildings must be maintained and repaired in compliance with all EPA lead regulations, inclusive of Renovation, Repair, and Painting Rule.			
301 Gregg Achman Hearth & Home Technologies Hearth & Home Technologies	Fuel-Burning Appliances		Z21.88 and Z21.50 are ANSI documents. The "a" attached to each document number represents a revision, the code is referencing the standard, not a specific revision.		
535 Robert Hill NAHB Researd Center NAHB Researd Center	Appliances	<u>built masonry fireplaces)</u> and fuel burning appliances (except cooking appliances, clothes dryers, water heaters, and furnaces) located in conditioned space are code compliant, vented to the outdoors, and have	It would be less confusing to separate the mandatory and non mandatory parts of this practice. A new practice is being suggested to reward adding gasketed doors to the wood burning fireplace. All fireplaces should be required to meets this but there should be a maximum number of points defined.		

February 2011 Page 77 of 137

						TG-
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			(e) Masonry heaters are in accordance with the definitions in ASTM E1602 and ICC IBC, Section 2112.1.			
	Build Green NM Build Green NM	901.2 Fireplaces and Fuel-Burning Appliances Revise as follows	901.2 Fireplaces and fuel-burning applicances (escept cooking appliances, clothes dryers. water heaters. and furnaces) located in conditioned space are in accordance with the following: [Section 901.2 (2) (a) is not mandatory.]	I think this is mandatory in the new IECC code		
			Mandatory			
	Section	901.2.1 Fireplaces/Natural Draft Fuel-Burning Appl Add new as follows	Add the following new subsection under 901.2.1: (3) Natural gas and propane fireplaces that are unvented, have adequate combustion and ventilation air provided as required by the International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC), and comply with ANSI Z21.11.2.	Unvented gas heating products are green as a result of high efficiency and clean combustion. No other gas product permitted by the NGBS has as high an efficiency. Numerous independent, peer-reviewed, research projects have documented that national indoor air quality guidelines for carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, nitrogen dioxide, oxygen, and water vapor are met. The products' safety record is outstanding and without peer, with 20 million units installed in American homes over the last 30 years. No technical justification exists for excluding them. The products are accepted by the major applicable codes.		
	HPBA HPBA	901.2.1 Fireplaces/Natural Draft Fuel-Burning Appl Revise as follows	vented, are equipped with permanently fixed glass fronts or gasketed doors, and	Using the ANSI designation is the correct reference. Electric fireplaces do not negatively impact the indoor air quality, so should be allowed the same points as no fireplace (7 points).		
	HPBA HPBA	901.2.1 Fireplaces/Natural Draft Fuel-Burning Appl Revise as follows	provided for sealing the flue to minimize interior air (heat) loss when not in operation. Fireplaces that are qualified under the EPA Fireplace Voluntary Program also meet this requirement.	The purpose for removing the gasketed doors is that particularly with UL 127 Fireplaces gasketed doors invalidate the safety listing and cause an unsafe condition. Regarding the EPA Fireplace Program, these will be the cleanest fireplace option available. There was discussion of adding this on Version 1, but the program was not finalized at that time.		
	Dimplex North	901.2.2 Fireplaces, Woodstoves, Pellet Stoves, or Masonry Heaters Revise as follows	fireplace type installed. 7 points.	Because electric fireplaces are not mentioned in the existing National Green Building Standard for Indoor Environmental Quality it is assumed that they fall under the general fireplace category. An electric fireplace is equal to having no fireplace, therefore homes with electric fireplaces should be granted 7 points. Electric fireplaces contribute to a safe, healthy indoor environment in the following ways: •Preserve the building envelope – no exit point for heated/cooled air. Houses lose heat up the chimney due to the "stack effect". The stack effect is the movement of air due to convection currents within your house's building envelope. Heated air leaks out any exit it can find, and when heated air is drawn out of the home, cold outside air is drawn in to make up for it. The fireplace accelerates the normal stack effect. The greater the difference between the outside and indoor air temperature, the greater the air movement due to the stack effect. •Contribute no particulates or emissions to the indoor environment. •Produce no carbon monoxide because there is no combustion or vent to become blocked. •Reduce the potential for mold growth in the indoor environment by contributing no moisture. 1)Because no vent, chimney or gas supply is required, the integrity of the building envelope is maintained, reducing the number of places for water to migrate into the house. 2)Because there is no combustion, no water vapor is added to the indoor environment. •Present no opportunity for gas leaks caused by mechanical failure, improper installation or natural disaster. •Generating zero local emissions in neighborhoods where it can affect the health of the community. Since houses "breathe" there is always seepage of outside air into the house. •Filtering particulates and allergens as small as one micron from the air when fitted with air purification filters. •Convert 100% of the input energy into heat. •Eliminate the need for a standing pilot and therefore do not consume energy when not in use. •The amount of electricity used		

February 2011 Page 78 of 137

						TG-
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				standard lamp. (see Attachments file for a report on Dimplex electric fireplaces)		
	NAHB Research Center NAHB Research	Woodstoves, Pellet	901.2.2 Site built masonry wood-burning fireplaces are equipped with gasketed doors designed to operate with the doors closed, outside combustion air, and a means is provided for sealing the fluew to minimize interior air (heat) loss when not in operation.	Separating the non-mandatory practice from the mandatory part will clarify the intent and implementation. existing practice 901.2.2 should also be renumbered as 901.2.3 if this addition is approved.		
	HPBA HPBA	901.2.2 Fireplaces, Woodstoves, Pellet Stoves, or Masonry Heaters Add new as follows	901.2.1(2f) Hydronic Heaters qualified under the EPA Hydronic Heater Voluntary Program.	Hydronic heaters qualified under the EPA Hydronic Heater Voluntary Program are very clean-burning biomass burners and should be allowed as an available option.		
		Revise as follows	901.1 Garages Points for Item (c) should be 10, not 4.	901.3.1 (c) is a logical building science measure for controlling garage air contaminants which will have real IAQ benefits for homeowners. The only other optional measure for dealing with garage contaminants in the standard - removing attached garages from a home's design - is excessively expensive, involves more land area for a home (which runs counter to green building), is not a marketplace option in many locations, and is a decision which realistically will never be made based on a green building program. No garage can also mean more contaminant sources are stored directly in the living space (e.g. paints, pest control products). Yet this measure is worth 10 point in the standard - even though its application will be mostly random, and not a strategic design decision made in the interest of IAQ. On the other hand, 901.3 (c) is the 1 credible optional measure for dealing with garage contaminants in this standard, and builders must be more incentivized to employ exhaust systems to remove garage contaminants and exhaust them to outdoors.		
	John Bradfield Composite Panel Association Composite Panel Association	901.4 Wood Materials	is certified by a third party as complying with EPP Specification CPA 2-06 3-08.	The EPP Specification CPA 2-06 has been superceded by CPA 3-08, which contains lower formaldehyde emission limits. Encouraging lower emissions is the subject of this section. A copy of CPA 3-08 was emailed to standards @nahbrc.org (See Attachments file for CPA 3-08)		
		Add new as follows	901.5 (3) Environmentally preferable flame retardant used in carpet and pad. Less environmentally persistent, bio-accumulative and neuro-toxic flame retardant additives are specified and implemented in carpet and pad such as non-halogenated, bio-degradable Triethyl phosphate (TEP) or persistent, and halogenated but less toxic Tris (1-chloro-2-propyl) phosphate (TCPP).	Many of the Halogenated flame retardants currently in use have been linked to endocrine disruption and birth defects. Their absorption in to the system through dust can be very rapid, long lasting, and can be associated with birth defects such as reduced birth weight and delayed secondary sexual development especially in male infants. At this point there is no incentive for flame retardant manufacturers to disclose which of the allowable chemicals they use in their products so builders cannot choose preferable products as the MSDS sheets list flame retardant composition as "trade secret." Offering point credit for products that can verify that preferable chemicals were used could lead to a premium class of flame retardants in carpet, padding, foam, and could help ensure the health of future generations as well as the children born in these cleaner homes.		
		901.5 Carpets Add new as follows	901.5 (2) Carpets	In a home with all hard surface flooring (which is better than "Green" carpeting). Points should be allowed for eleminating carpeting all together. To address this issue from a different perspective. A home with hard surface flooring and carpeting can get more points than a home with just hard surface flooring.		

February 2011 Page 79 of 137

						TG
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			Carpets. (2) A minimum of 85 Percent of installed carpet area, Carpet cushion (Padding). And carper adhesives are in accordance with the emmission levels of DCPH 01360, as certified by a third- party program, such as the Carpet and Rug Instutute's (CRI) Green Label Plus Indoor Air Quality Program (a) carpet 6pts, (b) Carpet Cushion 2pts (c) carpet adhesives 2 Pts (d) sustainable hard surface flooring in lieu of all carpeting 10 Pts.			
144	Bill Freeman	901.6 Hard-Surface	A minimum of 85 percent of installed hard-surface flooring is in accordance with the	California Section 1350 requirements have been updated in the latest		
	Resilient Floor Covering Institute	Flooring Delete and substitute as follows		version published in 2010		
			This same change is applicable to Sections 901.5, 901.7, 901.8.2, 901.9.2, 901.11			ļ
23-	Tile Council of North	Flooring Revise as follows	901.6 Hard-surface flooring. A minimum of 85 percent of installed hard-surface flooring is in accordance with the following emission requirements: concentration limits of CDPH 01350 (using the office scenario), as certified by a third party program, such as the Resilient Floor Covering Institute's FloorScore Indoor Air Certification Program or the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's Children and Schools Certification Program. Individual VOCs: ≤ ½ CA chronic REL (CA Chronic Reference Exposure Level – CREL) Formaldehyde: ≤ 16.5 ug/m³ or ≤ 13.5 ppb Where hard-surface flooring with more than one distinct product layer is installed, the emissions from each layer shall comply with these requirements. The test methodology	The proposed revision allows products in compliance with well-known emission thresholds, as verified by a 3rd party testing laboratory, to contribute to these credits. There are many more testing laboratories available than those acknowledged by the previously mentioned certification agencies, and products tested by these laboratories are equally conducive to improved indoor air quality. Wherever possible, specification of 3rd party certifying entities should be avoided to avoid unnecessary costs to all users of the standard. Also, there are several hard surface flooring products which are inherently non-emitting. It is not scientifically feasible that these materials could emit VOCs. Therefore, VOC emission testing for these materials would be redundant, cost incurring, and scientifically impractical. By listing these exact materials, it is clear to all users that, by default, they are in compliance with the specified emission limits. The proposed revision is representative of steps already taken by most other green building standards, including LEED, the IGCC, and CHPS.		
			following hard surface flooring shall be deemed to comply with the emission requirements of this section: Ceramic tile flooring			
			Organic-free, mineral-based flooring			
			Clay masonry flooring			
			Concrete masonry flooring			
			Concrete flooring Motal flooring			
542	Robert Hill	901.6 Hard-Surface	Metal flooring A minimum of 10% of the conditioned floor space has pre-finished hard-surface flooring	It seems reasonable to define a minimum amount of flooring required to		
		Flooring		get these points. Limiting the practice to pre-finished materials clarifies		

February 2011 Page 80 of 137

ID Name	Section Number	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group	Reason for TG action
Company Entity Represente	And Requested			Action	
Center NAHB Research Center	Revise as follows	accordance with the emission concentration limits of CDPH 01350 (using the office scenario), as certified by a third-party program, such as the Resilient Floor Covering Institute's FloorScore Indoor Air Certification Program or the GREENGUARD Environment Institute's Children and Schools Certification Program.	that site finished is included in 901.8. The task group may want to give consideration to products that are adhesively applied as to any tal requirements for the adhesive.		
543 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	901.7 Wall Coverings Revise as follows	When at least 20% of the interior wall surfaces are covered rather than painted, a A minimum of 85 percent of wall coverings are in accordance with the emission concentratio limits of CDPH 01350, as certified by a third-party program, such as the Scientific Certification Systems (SCS) Indoor Advantage Gold Program or the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute's Children and Schools Certification Program.	It seems reasonable to require some minimum amount of wall coverings before awarding points for this practice.		
123 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	901.7 Wall Coverings Revise as follows	901.7 Wall Coverings. A minimum of 85% of wall coverings are in accordance with the emission concentration limits of CDPH 01350, as certified by a third-party program. Such as the Scientific Certification Systems (SCS) Indoor Advantage Gold Program or the Greenguard Environmental Institute's Children and Schools Certification Program 4 Pts (b) Low or no Voc paint or finishes are used in lieu of all wall covering 4 pts.	If a home uses low or no VOC paint thruout it is awarded less points than a home that uses both Low VOC paint and a "Green" wall paper. There is no added value of one over the other so equal points should be awarded.		
544 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	901.8 Architectural Coatings Revise as follows	901.8.1 Site-applied interior products (including floor finishes) are in accordance with one or more of the following standards: (1) Zero VOC as determined by EPA Method 24 (VOC content below the detection limit for the method) (2) CARB Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings (3) GS-11 (4) VOC limits in accordance with: (a) 50 grams/liter flat paint & primers (b) 100 grams/liter non flat paint (c) 350 grams/liter clear wood varnish (d) 550 grams/liter clear wood lacquer (e) xxx grams/liter for oil based stains	The pracitce should be clarified to make it clear that floor finishes should also be included. There have been a number of questions regarding where do primers fit in this practice. There also have been questions about oil based stains. Also both CARB and GS-11 allow higher VOC limits than listed in (4). The taks group should consider making the VOC limits consistent.		
937 Rick Watson Sherwin-Williams Sherwin-Williams	901.8 Architectural Coatings	Have interior and exterior VOC limits that are consistent within each standard.	The standards have different VOC limits and does not address exterior.		
142 Michael Cudahy PPFA PPFA	901.9 Adhesive and Sealants Revise as follows	901.9.2 Interior low-VOC adhesives and sealants. A minimum of 85 percent of site-applied products used within the interior of the building are in accordance with one of the following as applicable. 1) CDPH 01350, as certified by a third party program, such as the GREENGUARD Environmental Institute Children and Schools Certification Program or the Scientific Certifications Systems Indoor Advantage Gold Program. 2) GreenSeal GS-36 or other similar recognized program 3) SCAQMD Rule 1168			
143 Michael Cudahy PPFA PPFA	901.9 Adhesive and Sealants Revise as follows	901.9 Adhesives and sealants. A minimum of 85 percent of site-applied adhesives and sealants are in accordance with Section 901.9.1 and/or Section 901.9.2 <middle edited="" not="" section=""></middle>	85% is already mentioned in sections 901.9.1 and 901.9.2 - it should not ALSO be in the charging statement 901.9 In fairness, an alternative to GreenSeal should be permitted, and GreenSeal spelled out here and else ware in the document. Rule 1168 covers many existing products and should also be included.		

February 2011 Page 81 of 137

					TG-
ID Name Company Entity Represe	Section Number And Requested nted Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		(2) GreenSeal GS-36 or similar recognized program			
546 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Sealants Revise as follows	(3) SCAQMD Rule 1168 Exterior low-VOC adhesives	901.8 focuses only on interior coatings but 901.9 covers both exterior (.1) and interior (.2). Are exterior sealants pertinent to IEQ and if so should exterior coatings be included in 901.8?		
JAMES LYONS NEWPORT PARTNERS SELF	902.1.1 Spot Ventilation Revise as follows	(3) Kitchen exhaust units and/or range hoods are ducted to the outdoors and have a minimum ventilation rate of 100 cfm (47.2 L/s) for intermittent operation or 25 cfm (11.8 L/s) for continuous operation. 8 Mandatory	Code-mandated envelope and duct tightness levels will make homes markedly tighter as the 2009 and 2012 IECC versions are adopted throughout the country. This shift in turn requires that all homes also exhaust kitchen ranges to outdoors. The moisture and odors generated by the range will be the most significant point source of pollutants in many households, so capturing and venting these pollutants to outdoor should be mandatory and not optional.		
280 JAMES LYONS NEWPORT PARTNERS SELF	902.1.2 Bathroom and/or Laundry Exhaust Timer Revise as follows	9 11 points max remainder of provision to remain as-is	This provision correctly recognizes the benefits of enhanced controls for bath and/or laundry exhaust fans. To incentive the use of this effective IAQ technology in all new US homes, the requirement should account for 4 bathrooms (or 3 bathrooms + 1 laundry fan) – which equates to 11 maximum points using the scoring established in the standard. NAHB data indicates an average new home will often have 3 bathrooms while a home with a basement bathroom or an in-law suite may have 4 - so the provision should reflect this and not put an artificially low ceiling on the available points.		
JAMES LYONS NEWPORT PARTNERS SELF	902.1.3 Kitchen/Bath/Laundry Exhaust Specifications Revise as follows	Kitchen range, bathroom, and laundry exhaust are verified to specification. Ventilation yairflow at the point of exhaust is tested to a minimum of 100 cfm (47.2 L/s) intermittent or 29 cfm (11.8 L/s) continuous for kitchens and 50 cfm (23.6 L/s) intermittent or 20 cfm (9.4 L/s) continuous for bathrooms and/or laundry. As an alternative to field verifying the exhaust airflow for bathroom exhaust fans, exhaust fans with 6" exhaust ports and 6" ducts to outside are used.	Bath exhaust fans with 6" ports and 6" ducts are highly capable of		
JAMES LYONS NEWPORT PARTNERS SELF	902.1.4 Energy Star Exhaust Fans Revise as follows	€ 12 points max all other text to remain as-is	This provision correctly recognizes the benefits of energy efficiency and quietly operating exhaust fans. To incentivize the use of this effective IAQ technology in all new US homes, the requirement should account for up to 4 bathroom fans (or 3 bathrooms + 1 laundry fan) – which equates to 12 maximum points using the scoring established in the standard. NAHB data indicates an average new home will often have 3 bathrooms; while a home with a basement bathroom or an in-law suite may have 4 - so the provision should reflect this and not put an artificially low ceiling on the available points.		
JAMES LYONS NEWPORT PARTNERS SELF	902.2.1 Building Ventilation Systems Revise as follows	One of the following whole building mechanical ventilation systems is implemented and is in accordance with the specifications of Appendix B. Whole building mechanical ventilation system fans operating intermittently or continuously shall have a sound rating ≤ 1 sone. Mandatory (1) Exhaust or supply fan(s) ready for continuous operation and with appropriately labeled controls. Local exhaust fans, including range hoods, shall be permitted to be part of the whole building mechanical ventilation system. Fan efficacy shall be: ≥ 1.4 cfm/Watt for bathroom exhaust fans < 90 cfm. Fan efficacy shall be ≥ 2.8 cfm/Watt for bathroom exhaust fans ≥ 90 cfm, range hood fans, and inline fans. Where whole-house mechanical ventilation fans are integral to tested and listed HVAC equipment, they shall be powered by	2012 IRC/IECC. The changes 1) make WBMV Mandatory, which will be the case in the 2012 IECC/IRC; 2) incorporate efficiency requirements for fans used in WBMVs consistent with 2012 IECC levels; and 3) keep sound levels for WBMV fans in line with ASHRAE 62.2.		

February 2011 Page 82 of 137

						TG-
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			an electronically commutated motor. (2) Balanced exhaust and supply fans with supply intakes located in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines so as to not introduce polluted air back into the building. Local exhaust fans, including range hoods, shall be permitted to be part of the whole building			
			mechanical ventilation system. Fan efficacy shall be: ≥ 1.4 cfm/Watt for bathroom exhaust fans < 90 cfm. Fan efficacy shall be ≥ 2.8 cfm/Watt for bathroom exhaust fans ≥ 90 cfm, range hood fans, and inline fans. Where whole-house mechanical ventilation fans are integral to tested and listed HVAC equipment, they shall be powered by an electronically commutated motor.			
133	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	902.2.1 Building Ventilation Systems Add new as follows	902.2.1 One of the following whole building ventilation systems is implemented and is in	This section should become mandatory and comply with the new requirements of Energy Star. The ventilation can be turned off when "natural" ventilation is used.		
132	Build Green NM	902.2.2 Ventilation Airflow Add new as follows		Brings NGBS up to revised Energy Star Standards		
938	Michael Grothe NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	902.2.3 MERV Filters	MERV filters 8 or greater are installed on central air systems.	Does this also apply to stand alone fresh air systems such as heat recovery or energy recovery ventilators, where no forced air heating or cooling system exists? May want to clarify.		
	Rees FSEC self			so many times filters are not accessible and it is pointless to have a high efficeincy filter if it cannot be changed due to a condensation line or other obstruction in the way.		
291	JAMES LYONS NEWPORT PARTNERS SELF	902.3 Radon Control Revise as follows	 902.3 Radon Control. Radon control measures are in accordance with ICC IRC Appendix F. Zones are defined in Figure 9(1). (1) Buildings located in Zone 1 (a) a passive radon system is installed: Mandatory, 10 points (b) an active radon system is installed, 45 18 points (2) Buildings located in Zone 2 (a) a passive radon system is installed: 10 points 	In EPA Radon Zone 1 homes with a passive radon system in place may still have a radon exposure level beyond EPA limits. Further many new houses will not be tested for radon, so an IAQ hazard may exist. To incentivize builders to make this additional investment in an active system during initial construction (when it is most cost-effective), the incremental points for an active system (e.g., points above the 10 awarded for a passive system) should be greater – to a level of 18 points. This additional 8 points above a passive system requires roughly the same amount of time/resources as several other IAQ-related measures, such as low-emission indoor products (Section 901.8) and ventilation flow testing (Section 902.1.3).		
550		902.3 Radon Control Revise as follows		Since radon may occur just about anywhere, it seems reasonable to award points to any building that incorporates mitigation measures regardless of where it is located.		
551		902.3 Radon Control Revise as follows	(1) Buildings located in Zone 1	Does it make sense not to give points to buildings that incorporate a radon system regardless of which zone it is in? Should an active system in Zone 2 get no points?		
	Michael "Mick"	904.2 Kitchen Exhaust	A kKitchen exhaust unit(s) that equals or exceeds 400 cfm (189 L/s) is installed, and makeup air is provided. or If a kKitchen exhaust unit(s) that equals or exceeds 400 cfm (189 L/s) is installed, and makeup air is provided.	It is not clear if the intent is to encourage builders to install a kitchen exhaust of this magnitude, or if the intent is for builders to include make-up air if they so choose to go this big. I recall the original conversations being centered around the energy penalty caused by huge vent hood exhaust systems, but I may have missed part of the conversation. In either case, make-up air is important here because of the potential IAQ issues caused by a negative pressure situation		

February 2011 Page 83 of 137

	ID Name Company	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Entity Represented	Action		quaking dirty air out of the attic yealle and aroust anges		
2	95 JAMES LYONS NEWPORT PARTNERS SELF	902.5 Central Vacuum Systems Revise as follows	902.5 Central vacuum systems. Central vacuum system is installed and vented to the outside. § 10 points.	Sucking dirty air out of the attic, walls and crawl spaces. Central vacuum systems exhausted to outdoors are a proven IAQ value to homeowners which will be used and will be effective at directly removing dirt, particulates, and other pollutants directly from the indoor living environment. Scientific research has shown that individuals sensitive to indoor dust benefit from central vacuum systems. In fact, in a controlled scientific study of 25 individuals with hypersensitivity to house dust which compared reactions and other symptoms of the individuals when central vacuum systems or traditional vacuums were used, "use of the central vacuum proved to be superior." Source: "The Influence of a Central Vacuum System on Quality of Life in Patients with House Dust-Associated Allergic Rhinitis." Stanley M. Naguwa and M. Eric Gershwin, University of CA at Davis, School of Medicine. J Invest Allergol Clin Immunol 2001; Vol. 11(4): 290–294 By comparison, even the most basic ventilation system is awarded at least 8 points under the NGBS. Such systems introduce fresh air but may or may not be used, as compared to a central vac system which is an enhancement which home owners will consistently use to clean the indoor environment. Therefore a central vacuum system should be credited with at least 10 points under the standard.		
9	9 Josh Jacobs GREENGUARD Environmental Institute GREENGUARD Environmental Institute	902.6 Living Space Contaminants Add new as follows	(3) Post-Construction, Pre-Occupancy Baseline IAQ Monitoring: Baseline IAQ testing shall be conducted after construction ends and prior to occupancy. The ventilation system(s) shall be operated continuously at the designated outdoor air flow rate for a minimum of 24 hours prior to monitoring starts. Testing shall be done using protocols consistent with the USEPA Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Pollutants in Ambient Air, TO-1, TO-11, TO-17 and ASTM Standard Method D 5197. The testing shall demonstrate that the contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are not exceeded in the larger of the following number of locations: (a) no less than one location per HVAC zone; or (b) in each contiguous floor area. An outdoor air concentration needs to be taken at the same time for comparison to TVOC and Carbon Monoxide. For each sampling point where the maximum concentration limits are exceeded conduct additional flush-out with outside air and retest the specific parameter(s) exceeded to demonstrate the requirements are achieved. Repeat procedure until all requirements have been met. When retesting noncomplying building areas, take samples from the same locations as in the first test.	Reasoning: Some rating systems have taken to prescribing a building flush-out to ensure that all potential pollutants are removed from the building. Building flush out can help to ensure good IAQ, but it goes against other tenants of sustainable building by increasing the amount of energy used by the building and can lead to moisture problems, which can result in mold problems later in the buildings life. Demanding that fenestration points are sealed will also only do so much. The only true solution for ensuring that good indoor air quality has been achieved that doesn't impact other areas of sustainability is through indoor air testing. This should be utilized as at least an alternative within 902.6. The testing procedures laid out in the above have been utilized in the sustainable building market for a number of years now. This would also start to allow these sustainable buildings to show that they are performing when it comes to human health as opposed to just having		
			Maximum Concentration of Air Pollutants Relevant to IAQ Formaldehyde 4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PCH) a Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC) Particulates (PM 2.5) Carbon Monoxide Maximum Concentration, ug/m³ (unless otherwise noted) 27 ppb 4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PCH) a 6.5 500 over outdoor air concentrations 9 ppm and no greater than 2 ppm above outdoor levels			
5	52 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center	903.1 Tile Backing Materials Revise as follows	Tile backing materials in accordance with ASTM C1178, C1278, C1288, or C1325 or approved water proof membrane materials are installed under tiled surfaces in wet areas are in accordance with ASTM C1178, C1278, C1288, or C1325.	There are some effective membrane materials that can be installed instead of typical backer board. The task group should specify any appropriate ASTM criteria for membranes.		

					TG-
ID Name Company Entity Represente	Section Number And Requested d Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
NAHB Research Center					
553 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	903.2.1 Capillary Break/Vapor Retard. Conc. Slabs Revise as follows	A capillary break and vapor retarder are installed at all concrete slabs <u>adjoining living space</u> in accordance with Sections 903.2.1(1) or 903.2.1(2) as modified by Section 903.2.1(3):	This clarification allows slabs that are not part of living space to not require a vapor barrier. E.g., slabs in underground parking garages.		
125 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	903.2.1 Capillary Break/Vapor Retard. Conc. Slabs Delete without substitution	903.2.1 3 (b) in dry climate locations, as defined by Figure 6(!) Polyethylene sheeting is not required unless required for radon resistance	Current building sicence suggests that a capillary break should be included in all climate zones. See BSI-003: Concrete Floor Problems by Joe Listebruk		
554 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	903.4.1 Moisture Control Measures Revise as follows	(2) <u>Insulation in wall cavities is dry before</u> W walls are not enclosed (e.g., with drywall) if the insulation has a high moisture content . Wet insulation products are dry before enclosing.	There is confusion regarding if this practice only applies to wet applied insulation or any insulation product. Since some builders install insulation before the house is weathertight there is a chance that insulation could become wet after installation.		
555 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	903.5.1 Plumbing in Exterior Wall Cavities Revise as follows	Plumbing distribution lines (including sprinkler lines) are not installed in exterior wall cavities.	Clarify the practice.		
JAMES LYONS NEWPORT PARTNERS SELF	904.2 Kitchen Exhaust Delete and substitute as follows	central fan; or a combination of the two. Such makeup air systems shall be equipped with a means of closure and shall be automatically controlled to operate simultaneously with the	Make-up air for high capacity range hoods is a complicated topic which intermingles the need to replace exhausted house air, the need to maintain safe pressure levels in the home, and the need to condition and distribute the incoming air stream. The proposed language offers some design flexibilty in terms of incorporating passive (non fanpowered) make-up systems like an inter-locked fresh air damper which opens when the range hood operates. This type of design flexibility is necessary and helpful to builders and mechanical contractors.		
Josh Jacobs GREENGUARD Environmental Institute GREENGUARD Environmental Institute	Add New Section Add new as follows	for The Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.1" dated February 2010. The emissions testing shall be performed by a laboratory that has the CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method v1.1 in the scope of its ISO 17025 accreditation. 10 Points			

February 2011 Page 85 of 137

Co	Name ompany Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				outcomes, a low limit value for TVOC of e.g. 0.2 mg/m3 indicates that the risk for any harmful emissions is presumably low." The standard should include a Total Volatile Organic Compound (TVOC) limit on the emissions from the relevant products, in addition to the Califronia CRELs. While it is recognized that TVOC should not be used as an indicator of health effects, it is a useful tool in estimating and potentially reducing the indoor pollutant load. Many of the products that are commonly used in our indoor environments meet CREL limit criteria, yet still emit high total levels of VOCs (which may include potentially harmful chemicals). Limiting the amount of TVOCs in a given product follows the precautionary principle, which implies that there is a responsibility to intervene and protect the public from exposure to harm where scientific investigation discovers a plausible risk in the course of having screened for other suspected causes. Only a small percentage of the chemicals observed indoors and emitting from building materials, finishes and furnishings have been evaluated for their health effects, thus combining the use of TVOC and individual chemicals measurement (where the individual chemicals have been assessed for their health effects) will accomplish the goal of being as protective as reasonably possible. By making 809.2.4 a requirement within section 901, you would be able to help ensure that at least 50% of all products within sections the named sections are having their total chemical load minimized. Additionally the referenced test method - CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 – already requires the listing of TVOC emissions so this would not be detrimental to any products currently undergoing this test.		
277 Kelly We US EPA	Λ Α	Add New Section Add new as follows	owner so they have access to this information (beyond the builder just collecting the information for credit purposes only) Chemical constituents shall be inventoried as follows:	Exposure to toxic chemicals is an important environmental issue that to date has not been given the attention it deserves by the green building community. This is in part due to the complexity of the issues involved and the relative lack of scientific data on, and commercial substitutes for, certain specific chemicals widely in use. Nonetheless, EPA's position is that there is a sufficient scientific basis for NAHB to include several toxics-related practices. We suggest that NAHB add several practices to minimize chemical and other life-cycle risks to human health and the environment.		

February 2011 Page 86 of 137

						16-
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			and byproducts, which have been determined to be health hazards if there is evidence that the constituent(s) could be released from a product or released from use of a product in concentrations which could present a health risk to building occupants, as well as employees. See also OSHA MSDS listing requirements for workers at 1910.1200(g)(2)(i)(C).			
			Each constituent included in an inventory of an article or a chemical formulation or mixture shall be identified by its unique Chemical Abstract Service (CAS) number and CAS nomenclature.			
			Alternatively, address chemical content as follows:			
			Determination of chemical content shall be based upon chemicals that are intentionally added to the product and/or known to occur in the product as a result of chemical reactions during manufacture. Determination of chemical content shall not be based upon chemicals that are acknowledged trace containments or those present at environmental background levels, as consistent with the Occupational Health and Safety Administration's regulations.			
			Determination of chemical content shall be based upon one or more of the following:			
			 Data provided by a manufacturer, including a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and/or its corresponding labels and directions. Data provided by a related professional or trade organization. Data provided by independent testing laboratory or academic review. Data provided by State or local health or research authorities On-site testing, sampling or evaluation 			
			For materials consisting of recycled content, a range of possible content levels for			
	,	Add New Section Add new as follows	Carcinogens. Final products (articles) shall not contain intentionally added constituents that are deemed to be known or probable carcinogens. Furthermore, the use of a known carcinogen in any manufacturing or processing stages, that is not otherwise intended to become part of the final product, shall be evaluated and safer alternatives considered using EPA's OncoLogic Tool or another. PBTs. Final product s (articles) shall not contain intentionally added constituents that are deemed to be persistent, bioaccumulative, and toxic compounds. Furthermore, the use of a known PBT in any manufacturing or processing stages, that is not otherwise intended to become part of the final product, shall be	Exposure to toxic chemicals is an important environmental issue that to date has not been given the attention it deserves by the green building community. This is in part due to the complexity of the issues involved and the relative lack of scientific data on, and commercial substitutes for, certain specific chemicals widely in use. Nonetheless, EPA's position is that there is a sufficient scientific basis for NAHB to include several toxics-related practices. We suggest that NAHB add several practices to minimize chemical and other life-cycle risks to human health and the environment. Specifically, EPA suggests adding several practices to encourage safer, less persistent, less bioaccumulative, and less toxic chemical substances in products and processes as a new section in Chapter 9.		
			Reproductive toxicants. Final product (articles) shall not contain intentionally added constituents that are known reproductive or developmental toxicants as defined by either the State of California's Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986 (Prop 65) or EU Risk Phrases (R60: May impair fertility or R61: May cause harm to the unborn child). Furthermore, the use of a known reproductive or developmental toxicant in any manufacturing or processing stages, that is not otherwise intended to become part of the final product, shall be evaluated and safer alternatives considered using EPA's forthcoming AIM Tool. Certifier should provide certification has met the conditions of this practice and have documentation indicating evaluation and use of alternatives. Carcinogen references include the following: Annual Report on Carcinogens, National Toxicology Program (NTP): http://ehis.niehs.nih.gov/roc/toc10.html			
			A – Known to be Human Carcinogens B – Reasonably Anticipated to be Human Carcinogens			

February 2011 Page 87 of 137

						TG-,
	Name Company ty Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			EPA Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS): Carcinogens List http://www.epa.gov/iris "Carcinogenic to Humans" "Likely to Be Carcinogenic to Humans"			
			International Agency for Research on Cancer(IARC): Group 1(Carcinogenic to Humans), Group 2A (Probably Carcinogenic to Humans), and Group 2B (Possibly Carcinogenic to Humans) chemicals. http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Classification/index.php			
			PBT Chemicals can be taken from the Stockholm Convention (POPs) and U.S.–Canada Bi- National List, TRI PBT list, Waste Minimization Priority Chemicals; evaluate other chemicals through tools such as the PBT Profiler and avoid "high concern" chemicals.			
289 Kelly US E US E	PA	Add New Section Add new as follows	Final products (articles) to be installed in new residential buildings shall not contain asbestos	Given that the standard has requirements intended for renovations and additions to existing buildings, many of which contain legacy chemicals of concern, EPA would like to see the renovation process trigger verification that asbesto is addressed as suggested as additions to Chapter 9.		
			Addition and Renovation Note: Inspect building for asbestos-containing building material on an ongoing basis, and prepare a management plan to prevent or reduce asbestos hazards. The building inspection and management plan shall satisfy the requirements under the implementing rules of the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) for schools, as published in the Code of Federal Regulations, Chapter 40, Part 763, Subpart E. All buildings, regardless of building type, shall meet these requirements.	(NAHB RC Note: This proposed change is also provided to TG-7 to approve the remodeling portion)		
			Before undertaking demolishing or renovating activities, notify the appropriate authorities as required by the Asbestos National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), found at 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M. Dispose of any asbestos waste in accordance with the regulations. If minimum amounts of regulated asbestos will be removed or disturbed, such that the demolition or renovation activity does not trigger the requirements of the regulation, the owner/operator must adequately wet and carefully remove the asbestos components, keeping them wet until collected for disposal.			
			Reporting: Provide a copy of inspection results and all documentation required under AHERA regulations. Provide documentation of all disposal measures, including disposal companies used and final destination of waste materials.			
Prote US E Prote	Environmental ection Agency Environmental ection Agency		contaminants (e.g., cabinets, carpet padding, and painting), meeting EPA's Indoor airPLUS ventilation requirements for outdoor air flow and humidity control described in Specs 4.5 and 4.8.	practices on pollutant source control in section 901 are generally strong in terms of setting appropriate emission limits for various materials. However, even when relatively low-emitting materials are used, it is important to take further steps to protect occupants' health, specifically by providing adequate ventilation to flush out contaminants prior to occupancy. We recommend the above language, which should be added to section 901 as a new MANDATORY practice. For reference, EPA's Indoor airPLUS Specifications can be viewed at http://www.epa.gov/indoorairplus/construction_specifications.html.		
Prote US E		Add New Section Add new as follows	requirements of the Indoor airPLUS Construction Specifications:	Pest barriers. In addition to the integrated pest management plan set forth in 503.5.8, the standard should establish practices to encourage structural efforts at pest control. EPA recommends the above language, to be added as a new practice in Section 902.		

February 2011 Page 88 of 137

IC	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
			(2) Provide corrosion-proof rodent/bird screens (e.g., copper or stainless steel mesh) for all building openings that cannot be fully sealed and caulked, including ventilation system intake/exhaust outlets and attic vent openings (Spec 3.2).			

February 2011 Page 89 of 137

TG-4: Water Efficiency

Chapter 3 – Compliance Method

ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Steve Williams Buildinggreener LLC Self			All of the other categories except for operations are 120 or above. This could help water get more respect on a psychological level. Water efficiency as little in the way of incentives except at the municipal level with the price most people pay for it.		

Chapter 8 – Water Efficiency

Chapter 8 – Water Efficiency							
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action		
924 Bill Klaproth Next Level Glentronics, Inc.	801.0 Intent (Indoor and Outdoor Water Use)	Water-Powered Sump Pumps — water-powered sump pumps or any other device that nvolves a cross connection between potable water systems, to pump out storm water from a basement sump pit, is prohibited from installation.	during rainstorms, stormwater beneath people's basements build up, and is funneled into basins called "sump pits." From there, a sump pump, pumps this dirty stormwater outside the house. The problem occurs when the power goes out and the primary sump pump (that's plugged into the wall) no longer works. That's when people turn to their water-powered sump pump to get the rising water out of their sump pit before it overflows – flooding a homeowner's basement. Water-powered sump pumps connect directly to the fresh drinking water supply line of a house, or in some circumstances, homeowners connect the pump with a rubber garden hose to a nearby faucet. When the pump is activated, approximately 600 gallons of fresh drinking water per hour is released in the sump pit. Most of these models then pull up 1 gallon of contaminated storm water, for each gallon of fresh water used, and deposits the water outside, right down the sewer. Depending on how often a water-powered sump pump is activated to pump rainwater out of a basement sump pit, it can waste between 10,000 and 32,000 gallons of our precious fresh drinking water per year! There are no official records on how many of these water-powered pumps are in operation in the United States, estimates range from 20,000 to 100,000 units. If we split the difference and say 60,000, and on average each one wastes 15,000 gallons per year, that's 90 million gallons of water wasted: 90 million gallons! The EPA says that the average person must consume 2.5 quarts of water per day to maintain health, which equals 228 gallons per year. If you take 90 million gallons of water wasted, divided by 228, that equals 394,736 people. That's enough fresh drinking water to supply the entire city of Minneapolis with clean drinking water every year!! Not only do they waste precious drinking water, they pose a serious health risk to the homeowner. Since all water-powered pumps must be connected directly to the water supply, they must have backflow protection - unfortunately, many are installed with				
NAHB Research	Water Usage Add new as follows	(points only awarded for one of the items.)	Claimy the practice				

February 2011 Page 90 of 137

					TG-4
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
NAHB Research Center		 (1) All hot water piping that runs to the plumbing fixtures in beth all the kitchens and bathrooms is 40 feet (12192 mm) or less in length from the water heater and is sized in accordance with the code for the specified application. (2) All hot water piping that runs to the plumbing fixtures in beth all the kitchens and bathrooms is 30 feet (9144 mm) or less from the water heater and is sized in accordance with the code for the specified application. (3) One of the following piping system designs is implemented: (a) use of structured-type plumbing with demand controlled hot water loops, in which the volume of water contained in the pipe and fixture fittings downstream of the recirculating trunk line is a maximum of 4 cups (0.95 liters) (57.75 cubic inches) (0.25 gallons), or (b) engineered parallel piping system (i.e. manifold system) in which the hot water line distance from the water heater to the parallel piping system is less than 15 feet (4570 mm) and the parallel piping to the any fixture fittings contains a maximum of 8 cups (1.89 liters) (115.50 cubic inches) (0.50 gallons), or (c) central core plumbing system with all plumbing fixture fittings (e.g., faucets, showerheads) located such that the volume of water contained in each pipe run between the water heater and any fixture fitting is a maximum of 6 cups (1.42 liters) (86.63 cubic 			
510 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	801.1 Indoor Hot Water Usage Revise as follows	inches) (0.38 gallons). (1) All hot water piping that runs to the plumbing fixtures in both all the kitchen and bathrooms is 40 feet (12192 mm) or less in length from the water heater and is iszed in accordance with the code for the specified application.	clarify the practice.		
511 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	801.1 Indoor Hot Water Usage Revise as follows	(2) all hot water piping that runs to the plumbing fixtures in both all the kitchen and bathrooms is 30 feet (9144 m) or less from the water heater and is sized in accordance with the code for the specified application.	Bob to complete.		
512 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		distance from the water heater to the parallel piping system is less than 15 feet (4570 mm) and the parallel piping to the any fixture fittings contains a maximum of 8 cups (1.89 liters) (115.50 cubic inches)(0.50 gallons),			
513 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	801.1 Indoor Hot Water Usage Revise as follows	(3)(c) central core plumbing system with all plumbing fixture fittings (e.g., faucets, showerheads) located such that the volume of water contained in each pipe run between the water heater and <u>any</u> fixture fitting is a maximum of 6 cups (1.42 liters) (86.63 cubic inches) (0.38 gallons).	Bob to complete.		
101 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	801.1 Indoor Hot Water Usage Revise as follows	801.1.1 (1)	Run length doesn't work in the field. Distance is better. Plumbers don't usually waste material and take extra long routes but need to coordinate with other trades on the job which sometimes adds a bend or 2 that wasn't forseen on the plan set. Also, reducing the number by 8 feet accounts for the up and downs and the difficulty in being able to do B-lines between the two. (Also, grammatically, "is" should be "are" as the subject is plural).		

February 2011 Page 91 of 137

				TG
ID Name Section Number Company And Requested Entity Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
plu ba <u>mr</u> an	I hot water piping that runs to the umbing fixtures in both the kitchen and athrooms is are 40-32 feet (42,192 9,754 m) or less in length from the water heater and is sized in accordance with the code for e specified application			
		Run length doesn't work in the field. Distance is better. Plumbers don't usually waste material and take extra long routes but need to coordinate		
	cordance with the code for the specified application.	with other trades on the job which sometimes adds a bend or 2 that wasn't forseen on the plan set. Also, reducing the number by 8 feet accounts for the up and downs and the difficulty in being able to do B-lines between the two. (Also, grammatically, "is" should be "are" as the subject is plural).		
Build Green NM Water Usage wh	nich the distance to all plumbing fixtures receiving the hot water is not more than 40 feet	The cup measure has proven diffult, somewhat for the same reason above and somewhat 'cause the industry isn't used to it. The industry not		
vo tru	olume of water contained in the pipe and fixture fittings downstream of the recirculating unk line is a maximum of 4 cups (0.95 liters) (57.75 cubic inches) (0.25 gallons), or	being used to it is not so much of a reason as they can get used to it but given the realities of what happens in the field, I would again use a distance from equipment to fixture lenght for these.		
Build Green NM Water Usage		The cup measure has proven diffult, somewhat for the same reason above and somewhat 'cause the industry isn't used to it. The industry not		
ma dis pa (4! fix tha pa dia pa		being used to it is not so much of a reason as they can get used to it but given the realities of what happens in the field, I would again use a distance from equipment to fixture lenght for these.		
Build Green NM Water Usage Build Green NM Revise as follows ce plu sh dis sy is sm us pif fix	entral core plumbing avetem with all	The cup measure has proven diffult, somewhat for the same reason above and somewhat 'cause the industry isn't used to it. The industry not being used to it is not so much of a reason as they can get used to it but given the realities of what happens in the field, I would again use a distance from equipment to fixture lenght for these.		
106 Steve Hale 801.1 Indoor Hot 80	01.1.1 (4)	Run length doesn't work in the field. Distance is better. Plumbers don't		

			<u> </u>
ID Name Section Number Company And Requester Action Represented		Reason	Task Group Reason for TG action Action
Build Green NM Water Usage Build Green NM Revise as follows	Pipe runs distances between heating equipment and fixtures exceeding 40 32 feet (42,192 9,754 mm) from the water heater to fixture locations are aided by one of the following:	usually waste material and take extra long routes but need to coordinate with other trades on the job which sometimes adds a bend or 2 that wasn't forseen on the plan set. Also, reducing the number by 8 feet accounts for the up and downs and the difficulty in being able to do B-lines between the two.	
107 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM Build Green NM Build Green NM	on-demand hot water recirculation system is installed with a water temperature sensor turn-off.	On-demand can be interpreted as on a timer where it goes on whether or not the hot water is needed. On-demand needs to be defined as with a manual switch of some sort and then it should shut off as soon as the water at the fixture meets a certain temperature.	
108 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM Revise as follows	801.1.1 (4) (b) Points for Addition Note: Mandatory 0 Additional Points	It doesn't make sense that this items is optional for new construction but mandatory for additions.	
926 Jeremy Williams Timber Products Inspection Timber Products Inspection Timber Products Inspection 801.2 ENERGY STAR Water Conserving Appliances	Multi-family - Laundry facilities are provided on-site where Energy Star or equivalent water conserving appliances are installed.	Points should be awarded to multi family builders who do not provide washing machines in each unit, but who do provide laundry facilities for the entire complex which contain Energy Star washing machines.	
109 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM Build Green NM Appliances Revise as follows	801.2 (2) washing machine <u>OR</u>	Suggest making this that you can take points for either this item (2) or the next, (3), but not both so someone with a water factor less than 6.0 can't claim 20 points.	
110 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM Build Green NM Revise as follows	801.2 (2) Addition and Renovation Note: replace existing washing machine OR	Suggest making this that you can take points for either this item (2) or the next, (3), but not both so someone with a water factor less than 6.0 can't claim 2 additional points.	
927 Jeannie Sikora Jeannie Leggett Sikora self	801.3 Food waste disposer at primary kitchen sink. 1	I do not understand how a food waste disposal system contributes to minimizing water use in a home. In fact, because water needs to be run while the disposal is operating, it contributes to unnecessary water use. Further, food in disposals increases the biological oxygen demand on a water treatment plant and, hence, does not seem to merit environmental sustainability points.	
308 Craig Conner, Gary Klein Building Quality / Affiliated International Management selves 801.3 Food Wast Disposers Delete without substitution		This device should not be in the standard unless it can be shown that it actually uses less water than other methods of food waste disposal. Other options, like composting, are preferable.	
112 Steve Hale 801.3 Food Wast Build Green NM Disposers	e 801.3	This does not save water as you have to run the water while the food waste dispenser is operating. Also, it is not recommended for septic	

February 2011 Page 93 of 137

								TG-
ID	Name Company	Section Number And Requested		Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Entity	Action					7.0	
	Represented							
	Build Green NM	Delete without				systems as it interferes with their breakdown process.		
		substitution	Food Waste Disposers. A minimum	of one				
			food waste dispenser is installed at	the				
			primary kitchen sink.					
342	Craig Conner, Gary	801.4	Replace section 801.4 to 801.6 with	text below and add appropria	te points.	This expands the fixture and faucet items. Points will need to be assigned.		
	Klein	Showerheads	Fixture and fitting flow rates. Fixture			Performance requirements are added for shower heads and toilets. Key		
	Building Quality / Affiliated	Add new as follows	as applicable in Table.			specifications for WaterSense are extracted and put directly into the table.		
	International		TABLE: MAXIMUM	FIXTURE AND FITTING FLO	W RATES	This table presumes ICC 700 applies to multifamily.		
	Management		FIXTURE OR FIXTURE					
	selves		FITTING TYPE	MAXIMUM FLOW RATE				
			<u>Showerhead^e</u>	2.0 gpm				
			Lavatory faucet and bar sink -	1.25 gpm				
			<u>private</u>					
			Lavatory faucet-public (metering)	<u>0.25 gpc^d</u>				
			Lavatory faucet-public	0.5 gpm ^e				
			(nonmetering)		-			
			Kitchen faucet-private Kitchen and bar sink faucets in	2.2 gpm [€]	-			
			other than dwelling units and	2.2 gpm ^e				
			guest rooms	<u> </u>				
			Urinal	0.5 gpf or nonwater urinal				
			Water closet	1.6 gallons per flush ^a				
			Water closet-private	1.28 gpf				
			a. The effective flush volume of a du	al-flush watercloset is defined	as the composite.			
			average flush volume of two redu	uced flushesand one full flush.	<u>.</u>			
			d. Gallons per cyclee. Includes hand showers, body spra	avs_rainfallnanels and iets_Sh	nowerhead(s) shall be			
			supplied by automatic compensati					
			ASMEA112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and		d to function at the			
			flowrate of the showerheads being	g used. e flow rates for emergency and	ddooontomination fivturo			
				uced below the specifications		2		
			Showerheadperformance	. Showerheads shall have a n				
			designation as complying v	vith EPA8**R100**.	to the same			
			designation as complying v	. Water closets shall have a n	nanutacturers			
			<u>EPA</u>					
			EPA-800R07010 Water Sense Tank					
			HET Fixture Performance Testing Powersion 1, January 24, 2007.	rotocol, Section 4.0 Flush Perf	ormance Criteria.			
			EPA-8**R10*** Water Sense Specifi	cation forShowerheads Version	on 1, March 4, 2010,			
			Appendix A: Spray Force Procedure	andAppendix B: Spray Cover	rage Procedure.			
186	Dan Buuck	801.4	801.4 Showerheads. Showerhea	ds are in accordance with		Editorial change to the section number referred to in the Addition and		
	NAHB NAHB	Showerheads Revise as follows	the following:		4	Renovation Note.		
	IVALID	ixevise as ioliows	(1) The total showerhead flow each shower compartment is		1			
			The total flow rate is teste	ed at 80 psi (552 kPa) in	3 Points Max			
			accordance with ASME	A112.18.1. Showers are	O I OINTO MAX			
			equipped with an automaticomplies with ASSE 1016					
			specifically designed to pi					
			scald protection at the flow r	ate of the showerhead.				
			-	warded per showerhead.)				
			(2) All showerheads meet the re addition, all showerheads ar					
	1		addition, an onewerneads at	S Somphanios with cities				

February 2011 Page 94 of 137

Company And Re	n Number lequested ction	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
rtoprocontou		801.4(2)(a) or 801.4(2)(b). (a) 2.0 to less than 2.5 gpm	1 Additional Point			
		(b) 1.6 to less than 2.0 gpm For SI: 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m	2 Additional Points			
		Addition Note: Section 801.4 applies only to additions that include a minimum of one bath or shower.	0 Additional Points			
		Renovation Note: Section 801.4 applies only to renovations that include one or more bathrooms with a bath or shower. (Points awarded per fixture.)	1 Additional Point			
		Addition and Renovation Note: Existing showerhead is replaced with a showerhead that has a flow rate in accordance with Section 804.1.1 801.4. (Points awarded per additional showerhead.)	1 Additional Point			
516 Robert Hill 801.4 NAHB Research Revise a NAHB Research Center	heads as follows	801.4 Showerheads. The maximum total showerhead flow retime in each a shower compartment is in accordance with \$801.4(2). The total flow rate is tested at 80 psi (552 kPa) ASME A112.18.1. Showers are equipped with an automatic of that complies with ASSE 1016 or ASME A112.18.1 and spectral idea the arms a basic and applied protection at the flow rate of the complete state.	Section 801.4(1) or in accordance with compensating valve cifically designed to	Clarify the practice.		
		provide thermal shock and scald protection at the flow rate of t (1) 2.0 to less than 2.5 gpm (Points awarded per showerhead show (2) 1.6 to less than 2.0 gpm				
		(Points awarded per showerhead show (3) All showerheads shower compartments in the dwelling	· ·			
		than 2.5 gpm (4) All showerheads shower compartments in the dwelling than 2.0 gpm	unit are 1.6 to less			
113 Steve Hale 801.4 Build Green NM Showerh Build Green NM Add new	heads v as follows	Manual shower shutoff (2 points per shutoff)		Suggest new point to encourage "military showers". This keeps the water valves at the desired setting for temperature and just shuts off the flow.		
Center NAHB Research Center	as follows (a bathroom (<u>all faucets in a bathroom must comply</u>) all lavatory faucets <u>in the dwelling unit</u>		Clarify the practice.		
181 Susan Gitlin US Environmental Protection Agency US Environmental Protection Agency	v as follows a	All faucets (kitchen and lavatory) must be certified under NSF/A applicable health-based regulations. All in-line plumbing components not considered an "end point devinting minimum, certification under NSF/ANSI 61 and other applicable standards.	ce" must meet at a	This chapter - the entire standard, in fact shows no integration of water quality concerns, and the relationship between water conservation and the impact on water contamination brought about by the potential leaching of metals from plumbing components and piping materials in general, and the enhancement of the potential degradation and the increased potential for unhealthy microbial growth brought about by the prolonged contact of the drinking water with the plumbing materials created by the use of water		
	<u>c</u>	All plumbing components located within the last 1-L water volume certified under the appropriate sections of NSF/ANSI 61. All pipe/tubing must meet NSF/ANSI 61 within and leading to the sections.		conservation devices. These issues could be incorporated it into the existing chapter and as added sections under a new chapter title of "Water Quality and Efficiency." The water quality implications of the plumbing material specifications and the operational concerns relate equally to new construction as well as renovations. All of the language		
	<u>l</u>	f copper tubing is to be used, influent water quality should not per	mit copper levels to	that is suggested above should be mandatory practices.		

					TG
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Reason for TG action Action
			exceed 2 mg/L (acute health effects limit, need to get exact reference, possibly from Joyce Donohue) under operational conditions. (Note from author: If you need an approximate guideline, I would offer pH > 7 and alkalinity < 200 mg/L as CaCO ₃ .)		
			Operational conditions should not allow the loss of disinfection or the growth of unhealthy biofilms.		
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	801.6 Water Closets/Urinals Revise as follows	(For water closets, Total points awarded for either both Section 801.6 or 802.2 not both cannot exceed 24 points.)	Clarify the practice and allow a combination of composting and low gpf units.	
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Revise as follows	(2) A water closet installed with an effective flush volume of 1.28 gallons (4.85 L) or less when tested in accordance with ASME A112.19.2 (all water closets) and or when tested in accordance with ASME A112.19.14 (all dual flush water closets), and is in accordance with EPA WaterSense Tank-Type High-Efficiency Toilet or equivalent.	Clarify the practice.	
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	801.6 Water Closets/Urinals Revise as follows	(4) All water closets and all urinals in the dwelling unit are in accordance with Section 801.6(2) or Section 801.6(3), as applicable or are composting or waterless units.	Clarify the practice with respect to multi-unit buildings and to allow a combination of composting and low gpf units.	
	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Systems	801.7.3 Group plants with similar watering needs together (htdrozone) and install irrigation system is zoned separately for turf and bedding areas. areas with different watering needs.	This should be more specific and not assume that there is any turf area. You should not have turf in arid climates but you should always hydrozone.	
	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	801.7.4 Irrigation System Smart Controller Revise as follows	Evapotranspiration (ET) based irrigation controller with a rain sensor <u>OR</u>	Suggest making this that you can take points for either this item (1) or the next two (2) and (3), but not so someone could put in both systems described in (1) and (2) and take 8 points.	
	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	801.7.4 Irrigation System Smart Controller Revise as follows	801.7.4 (2)Soil moisture sensor based irrigation controller OR	Suggest making this that you can take points for either this item (1) or the next two (2) and (3), but not so someone could put in both systems described in (1) and (2) and take 8 points.	
	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	801.7.4 Irrigation System Smart Controller Revise as follows	801.7.4 (3) "CHANGE POINTS" 45 2	This shouldn't be so encouraged as this usually means that people hand water or use sprinklers which are typically less efficient than a system that is designed.	
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	801.8 Rainwater Collection and Distribution Revise as follows	Rainwater collection and distribution is provided.	Additional guidance is needed to define the minimum amount/capacity of collection is required to earn these points (e.g. one rain barrel, one barrel at each downspout, x ft3 per ft2 of roof, etc)	
	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Collection and Distribution Revise as follows	Rainwater Collection and Distribution. Rainwater collection and distribution is provided that has a minimum storage capacity of 500 gallons.	There should be a minimum size of storage here so a 2 gallon bucket at the end of the downspout doesn't count.	
	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	Collection and	of the roofed area (12 points) or (b) 1 gallon per square foot for 75% of the roofed area (9 points) or (c) 1 gallon per square foot for 50% of the roofed area (6 points)	Suggest having a graduated point system for larger systems in proportion to the roofed area to encurage greater investment. This is already important for arid areas of the US and is prediced to become more universally important as weather patterns become more extreme and	

February 2011 Page 96 of 137

						<u>TG-</u>
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				areas that have rarely seen drought conditions experience them more frequently.		
	Rainwater Services self	Collection and	Capture of at least one-inch rainfall for max points. Pro-rate points based on percentage of municipal water usage mitigated by captured rainwater, calculated on a per annum basis.	Currently minimal parameters for this section. The above are suggested items to be discussed and improved upon for future inclusion.		
930	Buildinggreener		Please add this Addition and Renovation Rainwater is collected and used - 6 points	Rainwater is a much better form of water for irrigation then gray water. Anytime it can be used for irrigation to make up for the impervious surface it is running off of, it should be collected and used.		
931	Buildinggreener	Collection and Distribution	Rainwater is collected and used for outdoor use allowing 6 points for 100% rainwater use and 3 points for 50% rainwater use for all outdoor water usage in systems 300 gallons or larger using The American Rainwater Catchment Systems Association RAINWATER CATCHMENT DESIGN AND INSTALLATION STANDARDS or similar state guide for guidance. 1 point for rainbarrels up to 300 gallons. Tanks cannot be connected to municipal water for back up. Quantities decided by water bill summer and winter usage difference or by irrigation or landscape designer.	By having a parameter based on percentage will allow different size users be fairly rewarded. People will make up the rules when there are none. Municipalities and non profits in GA only promote rainbarrels and most have bad and potentially hazardous designs. When designed and installed properly rainwater harvesting (RH) the water is clean and clear. It allows better plant growth and when used for washing especially cars RH leaves no spotting. If irrigation is installed in new construction then the seveloper/owner should support the excessive use of water to maintain it. With out some perameters many people will put in small undersized or faulty systems,		
932	Buildinggreener	Distribution	(1) Rainwater is collected and used. (A) Rainwater harvesting system is used to replace 25% of municipal or groundwater 2 points (B) Rainwater harvesting system is used to replace 50% of municipal or groundwater 4 points	Some parameters are need so points will truly earned. By using a percentage then this gives builder wide options as to how to use water to receive points.		
933	Mark Harris LifeSource Water Systems LifeSource Water Systems		Whole building or whole dwelling water filter unit that has 100% efficiency (does not waste water in production, backwash or regeneration). 2 additional points	The following are the negative environmental facts about these systems: 1. Water softeners waste water. Older technology wastes on average 6000 gallons/year. New technology wastes on average 2500 gallons/year. 2. Water softeners dump chlorides into the waste stream. They have been banned by many communities in California for this reason. See http://www.lacsd.org/info/industrial_waste/chloride_in_santa_clarita/introd uction.asp for more info. 3. Since softened water is not safe to drink, reverse osmosis systems are used. These systems waste 3-8 gallons of water for every gallon produced. LifeSource produces an whole house alternative to water softeners, and delivers the following environmental benefits: 1. No salts are chlorides are used. 2. No water is wasted, as the backwash water is potable and directed back into irrigation. 3. Eliminates the need for bottled water, a product which is extremely bad for the environment due to the production and transportation of the plastic bottles, and the fact that over 70% of bottles are not recycled and end up in landfills or the oceans. 4. Our sustainable design is tested and certified to last at least 1.6M gallon, about 16 years for a family of 4. There is no maintenance and no changing and disposing of filter media.		
526		802.1 Gray Water Revise as follows	802.1 Gray water. Gray water, as specified in ICC IRC, Appendix O is separated and reused, as permitted by local building code. (Points awarded for either 802.1(1) or 802.1(2), not both.) (1) each water closet flushed by reclaimed or recycled water (Points awarded per fixture. Max 12 points) (2) irrigation from reclaimed or recycled gray water on-site	Clarify the practice is limited to recycling gray water and not rain water. A mmaximum point value should be added to (1) since (2) only allows 10 points and this is an either or practice.		
	Buildinggreener LLC Self		Irrigation from reclaimed or rectcled water on-site 10 point 6 points Addition and Renovation Irrigation from reclaimed or rectcled water on-site 5 point 3 points	Gray water should not be of anymore importance then rainwater for irrigation. I find gray water to be an environmental liability and should not be used for irrigation unless treated to a non-toxic substance. Bleach is used in some systems and what is put into the systems could contaminate ground water which could contaminate drinking water. The human factor is the concern.		
	NAHB Research Center	802.2 Composting or Waterless Toilets/Urinals	Composting or waterless toilets and/or urinals are in accordance with the following installed:	Clarify the practice.		
	ruory 2011			Page 07 of 127		

						TG-4
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	NAHB Research Center	Revise as follows	(For water closets, Total points awarded for either both Section 802.2 or 801.6, not both shall not exceed 24 points.			
120	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	802.2 Composting or Waterless Toilets/Urinals Revise as follows	802.3 (Change Points" 2 6	Based on the amount of water that could potentially be saved, this should have more points.		
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	Devices Revise as follows	(1) excess water flow <u>automatic</u> shutoff (2) leak detection system <u>with automatic shutoff</u>	Clarify the practice.		
341	Craig Conner, Gary Klein Building Quality / Affiliated International Management selves		Rainwater, gray water, and reclaimed water restrictions proposed by Gary Klein and Craig Conner for the IGCC should also be included in ICC 700.	Rainwater, gray water, and reclaimed water represent the "new" sources of water which can work with increase water use efficiency already in the ICC 700.		
147	Randall K. Melvin Winchester Homes Inc. Winchester Homes, Inc.	Add new as follows	Reciculation Humidifier Recirculating humidifier used in lieu of traditional "flow through type. 2 points.	Recirculating humidifies can save up several gallons of water per hour inwhen compared to traditional flow through models. to encourage use of less water and energy efficent humidifier types.		
236	Craig Conner, Gary Klein Building Quality / Affiliated International Management selves	Entire Chapter 8 Revise as follows	Points for water items should be reassigned based on the estimated water impact.	We are aware that the points for energy were scaled to roughly reflect their overall energy impact. This same principle should be applied to the water points. We understand that this is difficult and requires assumptions. There are many cases in the current language where the points allocated to water related improvements are clearly not related to their impact. A specific example: "801.1 Indoor hot water usage." This assigns points based on the volume of water in the piping between the water heater and the fixtures, which is the key to actually getting the benefits. One method, structured plumbing, allows 4 cups to the fixtures and gets 6 points. Central core plumbing, allows 6 cups, but gets 8 points. Engineered parallel piping, allows 17.5 cups to each fixture, but also gets 6 points. Points are not proportional to their impact on water waste. If they were, engineered parallel piping would get say 3 points, central core plumbing would get 9 points and structured plumbing would get 13 points.		
935	Bio-Microbics, Inc.		This section does not talk about the use of an advanced wastewater (aerobic) treatment system.	The system produces a high quality secondary effluent at competitive capital and operating costs, which can be sterilized and used for surface irrigation. This allows much greater flexibility in the placement of the leach field (better use of land), as well as cutting the required size of the leach field by as much as half. Other green advantages are energy savings, water savings, and other water re-use options, as well as, nitrogen and phosphorus reduction before this water is reintroduced into the environment.		

February 2011 Page 98 of 137

TG-5: Energy Efficiency

Chapter 2 – Definitions

ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
399		Revise as follows		Some of the examples cited in the original definition technically do not meet the definition. This change allows those examples to meet the definition.		
259				It is essential for biomass hydronic heaters to allowed in this standard and this definition specifically will allow pressurized or atmospherically vented appliances.		

Chapter 3 – Compliance Method

Onapter 5 Compilative Metrica							
ĪD	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action	
223	Craig Conner, Gary Klein Building Quality / Affiliated International Management selves		Adjust the bronze, silver, gold, emerald points such thatwhen combined with the changes in Chapter 7 the levels are roughly 10%, 20%,30% and 40% respectively above the 2012 IECC. The silver level should be about 50% more energy efficientthan the 2006 IECC.	This is part of adapting ICC 700 to be an improvement relative to the newest version of the most commonly used model energy code (IECC). ICC 700 includes end uses outside the IECC, for example efficient appliances, which should be taken as a contribution to energy efficiency. HVAC and water heater efficiency should be included in the savings. Contributions from renewables and energy recaptured from waste should be included in the savings. If would be useful if one level, presumably silver, was about 50% more energy efficient than the 2006 IECC, as that level represents a target for a variety of uses.			
412	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		(3) In addition to Section 701, either Section 702 (Performance Path) or Section 703 (Prescriptive Path) shall be used to establish the threshold Performance Level under Category 3 (Energy Efficiency).	It is not clear between this section and section 701.1.1 and 701.1.2 if the threshold level in Table 303 for Chapter 7 must be met only using points from 702 or 703 and not counting any points from 704. If the intent is to require the achievement level threshold points to come only from 702 or 703 then that should be part of 701.1.1 or 701.1.2. The current wording also ignores the alternate bronze path.			
67	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM		In addition to Section 701 either Section 702 (Performance Path) or Section 703 (Prescriptive Path) shall be used to establish the threshold performance level under Category 3 (Energy Efficiency). Section 704 Points shall go to Category 7 (Additional Points). Section 704 Points shall not raise the level in section 7 established by either 702 (Performance Path) or 703 (Prescriptive Path)	The Energy Section of the NGBS should be set by the actual energy efficiency of the project. Additional testing and the other items in section 704 while beneficial to quality control do not in themselves raise the energy efficiency of the project. I believe this was the original intent of the 2009 NGBS			

Chapter 7 – Energy Efficiency

ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
209	· ·		For NAHB's consideration:	As stated above, given the importance of energy efficiency in labeling		
		Requirements Revise as follows	ENERGY STAR Qualified New Homes should be the minimum threshold for any home	homes 'green', it would be a major shortcoming for any green label that did not ensure homes met this minimum level already used on nearly		

February 2011 Page 99 of 137

					TG
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		complying with the NAHB Green Building Standard (e.g., same as in USGBC's LEED for Homes and EarthCraft). Given the importance of energy efficiency in labeling homes 'green', it would be a major shortcoming for any green label that did not ensure homes met this minimum level already used on nearly 25% of new homes constructed in the U.S.			
304 Eric Lacey RECA RECA	701.1 Mandatory Requirements Revise as follows	701.1 Mandatory requirements. The building shall comply with either Section 702 (Performance Path) or Section 703 (Prescriptive Path). Items listed as "mandatory" in Section 701.4 apply to both the Performance and Prescriptive Paths. The building shall also be required to comply with the 2012 IECC.	The IECC is the national model energy code for residential construction, and is developed by one of NAHB's partners in the NGBS process. Any green home, at a minimum, should also be required to meet the most recent version of the IECC. The NGBS Committee should ensure that the NGBS requirements do not conflict with IECC requirements in jurisdictions that adopt both the latest IECC and the NGBS. The 2012 IECC is expected to be published sometime in the middle of 2011, and it will be the relevant model energy code for residential construction when the NGBS update is published.		
305 Eric Lacey RECA RECA	701.1.1 Minimum Performance Path Requirements Revise as follows	701.1.1 Minimum Performance Path requirements. A building complying with Section 702 shall be required to meet all of the following: (a) the building shall comply with all of the requirements of the 2012 IECC; (b) the building thermal envelope shall be required to meet or exceed the requirements of section 402 of the IECC; (c) the building shall exceed the baseline minimum performance required by the ICC 2012 IECC by 15 percent, and (d) the building shall include a minimum of two practices from Section 704.	This proposal requires that when the performance path is selected, the building must comply with the 2012 IECC in general as well as specifically meet or exceed the thermal envelope criteria of the 2012 IECC. This approach will ensure that a green home has at least a reasonable level of energy performance from the thermal envelope. Since thermal envelope measures like insulation typically have a long useful life and directly affect comfort and other building performance issues, it is important that green homes have a reasonable minimum level of thermal envelope performance. This approach also echoes the requirements of Energy Star Homes Version 3.0. Homes built to the performance path of Energy Star 3.0 are required to meet or exceed the prescriptive thermal envelope requirements of the 2009 IECC, which was the most recent version of the IECC published at the time. The 2012 IECC is expected to be published sometime in the middle of 2011, and it will be the relevant model energy code for residential construction when the NGBS update is published.		
329 John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	701.1.1 Minimum Performance Path Requirements Revise as follows	701.1.1 Minimum Performance Path requirements. A building complying with Section 702 shall exceed the baseline minimum performance required by the ICC IECC_by <u>15-at least 10</u> percent, and shall include a minimum of two practices from Section 704.	In order to maintain credibility as the residential "green" standard and consistency with the commercial green code (IgCC) this standard should aim to be more efficient than the most recent edition of the National Model Energy Code (2012 IECC). This proposal assumes the reference to the IECC in this standard is updated to the 2012 IECC. In that light, a 10% improvement over the IECC is consistent with the revisions recently approved for the Green code for buildings outside the scope of this standard (the International Green Construction Code). In the event the reference to the IECC is updated to the 2009 IECC in this standard, then this section should require a 25% improvement over the 2009 IECC.		
498 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	701.1.1 Minimum Performance Path Requirements Revise as follows	A building complying with Section 702 shall lexceed the baseline minimum performance required by the ICC IECC by 15 percent, and shall include a minimum of two practices from Section 704.	This practice seems inconsistent with 303.1(3). Was it intended that to achieve Emerald that the home had to exceed the IECC by 60% or is 15% acceptable as long as 120 points are achieved in Chapter 7?		
306 Eric Lacey RECA RECA	701.1.2 Minimum Prescriptive Path Requirements Revise as follows	701.1.2 Minimum Prescriptive Path requirements. A building complying with Section 703 shall also be required to exceed the prescriptive requirements of the 2012 IECC, including sections 402, 403 and 404 of the IECC, and shall obtain a minimum of 30 points from Section 703, and shall include a minimum of two practices from Section 704.	selected, the building must meet or exceed the requirements of the		

February 2011 Page 100 of 137

							TG
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	701.1.2 Minimum Prescriptive Path			In order to maintain credibility as the residential "green" standard and consistency with the commercial green code (IgCC) this standard should aim to be more efficient than the most recent edition of the National Model Energy Code (2012 IECC). This proposal assumes the reference to the IECC in this standard is updated to the 2012 IECC. In that light, a minimum of 20 points from Section 703 appears to be consistent with the performance path revisions recently approved for the Green code for buildings outside the scope of this standard (the International Green Construction Code), and appears to be consistent with other proposed revisions to the minimum performance path requirements. Also, this prescriptive path should require compliance to the IECC as a baseline for energy performance. In the event the reference to the IECC is updated to the 2009 IECC in this standard, then this section should require 40 points over the 2009 IECC.		
	Klein Building Quality /	Bronze Level Compliance Revise as follows	The new Energy Star requirements need to be compared with the new 2012 IECC and what will become the new ICC 700 to see if the assumption that Energy Star exceeds code by 10%(?) is still correct such that Energy Star can be deemed to be at least bronze.		This optional section was conceived as a convenience for those who had done the work to get an Energy Star approval, and were only targeting the lowest level of ICC 700 for energy. Energy Star and the IECC have both been upgraded significantly. It is not clear how Energy Star will compare to the new levels in the ICC 700.		
	John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	Bronze Level Compliance Delete without	701.1.3 Alternative bronze level compliance. As an alternative, an ENERGY STAR Qualified Home or equivalent achieves the		Revisions to the ENERGY STAR for Homes 3.0 are still being finalized. Until finalized and analyzed for energy saving equivalency it is not appropriate to include this option. Once the ENERGY STAR for Homes equivalency is determined, this section could be re-introduced into this standard with appropriate requirements for equivalent performance.		
	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		As an alternative, any building that qualifies as an ENERGY STAR Qualified Home or equivalent achieves the Bronze Level for Chapter 7.		Does ES require ES light fixtures/bulbs? If so, should points for these also be awarded in 704?		
	Rich Backus Timber Ridge Craftsmen, Inc. Self	701.2 Emerald Level Points Add new as follows	Incorporate Passive House energy standard, as outlined in my email.		Please review my email on this topic. See Attachments file for supporting documents.		
	Li Ling Young Vermont Energy Investment Corp self	Practices Revise as follows	In the way that ENERGY STAR labeling can be used to show of measures in chapter 7 if the building is pursuing the Alternative have ENERGY STAR labeling be an alternate compliance path for all buildings, even if they are pursuing a level higher than Br	Bronze-level Compliance, for the mandatory measures	Performance testing involved in showing ENERGY STAR compliance is a better indicator of successful air sealing than the mandatory measures. Energy modeling (in the performance path) and prescriptive insulation requirements (in the prescriptive path) in ENEGY STAR version 3 ensure whole-building performance at the level of IECC 2009. Verification for ENERGY STAR labeling is duplicative of the mandatory measures in chapter 7. Allowing ENERGY STAR labeling to substitute for the mandatory measures in chapter 7 will not result in a lower performing building.		
	Dan Buuck NAHB NAHB	701.4.1.1 Heating And Cooling Load Calculations Add new as follows	701.4.1.1 Space heating and cooling system/equipment is sized according to heating and cooling loads calculated using ACCA Manual J, or equivalent.	Mandatory	Editorial change to item (1).		
			Addition and Renovation Note: Section 701.4.1.1 is mandatory for both additions and renovations where new HVAC equipment is installed.	Mandatory 0 Additional Points			
			Addition and Renovation Note: The additional points for Section 701.4.1.1 apply to additions or renovations that include one or both of the following: (1) a change to heating and cooling loads	2 Additional Points			
239	Thomas Stroud HPBA HPBA	701.4.1.2 Radiant or Hydronic Load Calculations Add new as follows	ACCA Manual J, GAMA H-22, EPA Hydronic Heater V	stry-approved guidelines (e.g./oluntary Program, or an	It is essential to have a certification program for biomass hydronic heaters to allow for clean-burning alternative systems.		

		- 10	-		TG
	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
NAHB Research Sea	ealed	Ducts are sealed with tape complying with UL 181, mastic, gaskets, or an approved system as required by the ICC IRC, Section M1601.3.1, or ICC IMC, Section 603.9 to reduce leakage.	The code only requires UL 181 on duct board. Is the intent to require either UL 181 or mastic on all types of duct work?		
913 JOHN STAPLETON 70' NANO GREEN and INSULATING PAINT SELF		Change "R" factor reference to WmK. "R" not changed since 1960's WmK would accomodate new NANO TECHNOLOGY PAINT INSULATION.	THREE COATS OF PAINT EQUALS R -30 BUT IS NOT ALLOWED UNDER THE IRS CODE FOR A TAX CREDIT. SAVINGS OF 20% TO 40% ARE RECORDED BY HOMEOWNERS		
Kellen Company and Extruded Ge	1.4.3.1 Insulation of Air Sealing - eneral evise as follows	701.4.3.1 General. Insulation and air sealing is in accordance with the following: Insulation. Insulation is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and er-local code, as applicable. Air sealing. Shafts (duct shaft, piping shaft/penetrations, flue shaft). The building thermal envelope shall be sealed to comply with ICC IECC, Section 402.4. Openings to unconditioned space are fully sealed with solid blocking or flashing and any remaining gaps are sealed with caulk or foam. Fire-rated sealing materials collars and caulking are installed where required.	In order to maintain credibility as the residential "green" standard and consistency with the commercial green code (IgCC) this standard should, minimally, be at least as efficient as than the most recent edition of the National Model Energy Code (2012 IECC). In this "general" section for mandatory requirements for this standard, much more than shafts should be sealed. The 2012 IECC addresses air sealing requirements of the building envelope. This proposal would ensure this vital energy savings practice would be mandatory in both the performance path and prescriptive path. If desired the air sealing requirements in the IECC could be added to this section.		
Kellen Company For Extruded Cra	11.4.3.2 Floors, bundations, rawlspaces evise as follows	Floors. (including insulated floors above garages and cantilevered floors) Insulation is installed to maintain permanent contact with the underside of the subfloor decking, enveloping any attached ductwork and plumbing within the thermal envelope without compression or air gaps in the insulation. This practice does not apply to ducts or other mechanical equipment that is adjacent to the underside of the subfloor. Batt and loose-fill insulation is held in place by permanent attachments or systems in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall not be compressed or create air gaps. Crawlspace. Where insulated, crawlspace wall insulation is permanently attached to the walls. Exposed earth in unvented crawlspaces is covered with continuous vapor retarder with overlapping joints that are taped or otherwise sealed masticed.			
	evise as follows	(1) Windows and doors. Windows and doors are sealed to comply with Section 701.4.3.1(2). Caulking, gasketing, adhesive flashing tape, foam sealant, or weatherstripping is installed forming a complete air barrier. Renovation Note: Existing windows and doors are sealed to comply with Section 701.4.3.1(2). weather stripped and sealed. (2) Band joist and rim joists. Band and rim joists shall comply with above grade exterior wall insulation and air sealing requirements in ICC IECC are insulated and air sealed. Renovation Note: Existing uninsulated rim and/or band joists are insulated to comply with above grade exterior wall requirements in ICC IECC. (3) Between foundation and sill plate bottom plate. (a) Sill sealer or other material that will expand and contract is installed between foundation and sill plate. (b) Caulk, foam sealant, or the equivalent is installed to seal the bottom plate of exterior walls. Renovation Note: Existing perimeter sill plates and bottom plates are sealed. (4) Skylights and knee walls. Skylight shafts and knee walls are insulated to comply with above grade exterior wall requirements in ICC IECC. the same level as the exterior walls. Renovation Note: Existing skylight shafts and knee walls are insulated to comply with above grade exterior wall requirements in ICC IECC.	National Model Energy Code – the 2012 IECC. The proposed revisions in (1) refer back to the General requirements of sealing the building thermal envelope per the requirements of the IECC, as otherwise proposed by XPSA. The requirements for band joints and rim joists in (2) are proposed to be revised to reduce ambiguity by explicitly requiring insulation and sealing to comply with the IECC. The proposed revisions in (3) include foam sealant as an alternative for sealing the bottom plate and adds bottom plates to the renovation note. The proposed revisions in (4) clarify these walls are required to be insulated to the same requirements of other exterior walls. To reduce ambiguity, the IECC is proposed to be explicitly referenced in (5). (NAHB RC Note: the proposed change is also provided to TG-7 to review the remodeling language)		

February 2011 Page 102 of 137

					TG-
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		(5) Exterior architectural features. <u>ICC IECC Code</u> required building envelope insulation and air sealing are not disrupted at exterior architectural features such as stairs and decks.			
502 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	701.4.3.3 Walls Add new as follows	(4) Skylight and knee walls are insulated to the same level as the exterior walls. Knee wall insulation has air barrier on all 6 sides.	Knee wall insulation with out something to prevent air movement on the back side looses significant R-value.		
344 Steve Vollstedt HERS-NM, LLC Self	701.4.3.3 Walls Delete and substitute as follows	Skylight shaft walls. Skylight shaft walls are to be air sealed and insulated to at least the minimum R-values specified for walls in Table 402.1.1 in IECC 2006. Knee walls. Knee walls are to be air sealed and insulated to at least the same R-value as the conditioned to ambient exterior wall with the least R-value.	Because skylight shaft walls are a small area relative to other wall areas, the shafts are generally between conditioned spaces and at least partially insulated attic areas, and it is difficult to insulate skylight shaft walls the same as exterior walls, I believe a little more leniency should be allowed. With respect to specifying the insulation level of knee walls, because there may be numerous exterior wall configurations, I believe saying the least insulated value provides more clarity.		
307 Eric Lacey RECA RECA	701.4.4.1 Fenestration Specifications Revise as follows	701.4.4.1 NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC of windows, exterior doors, skylights, and tubular daylighting devices (TDDs) are in shall not exceed the values listed in accordance with ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a combined total maximum area of 15 square feet (1.39 m²) or 10 percent of the total glazing area, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this practice. Table 701.4.4.1 Fenestration Specifications U-Factor SHGC Climate Zones Windows and Exterior Doors (maximum certified ratings) 1 0.50 0.25 1 and 2 0.65 0.40 0.40 0.25 3 0.40 0.35 0.40 0.25 4 te-8 0.35 0.32 Any 0.40 5 to 8 0.30 Any Skylights and TDDs (maximum certified ratings) 1 te-3 0.75 0.70 0.40 0.30 2 0.65 0.30 3 4 to 8 0.60 0.55 Any 0.30 4 0.55 0.40 Addition and Renovation Note: Section 701.4.4.1 is mandatory for both additions and renovations where new windows are installed.	First, this proposal corrects an omission in the fenestration requirements for additions and renovations. Although nearly every mandatory practice under Section 701.4 of the 2008 NGBS applies to additions and renovations, Section 701.4.4 is silent on window requirements for additions and renovations. Where an addition or renovation includes the installation or replacement of windows, it is reasonable to require that these windows meet the same mandatory requirements as in new construction. Second, this proposal updates the window efficiency requirements to Energy Star Version 5.0 or the 2012 IECC, whichever is more efficient. This proposal will ensure that the window requirements of the NGBS will not conflict with the 2012 IECC. The approach is consistent with the approach taken in the last version of the NGBS and will also continue to ensure that energy efficient fenestration is required for green homes. (NAHB RC Note: the proposed change is also provided to TG-7 to review the remodeling language)		
138 Nils Petermann Alliance to Save Energy Alliance to Save Energy	701.4.4.1 Fenestration Specifications Revise as follows	701.4.4.1 NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC of windows, exterior doors, skylights, and tubular daylighting devices (TDDs) are in accordance with ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a maximum area of 15 square feet (1.39 m^2) or 10 percent of the total glazing area, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this practice.	In 2010, new ENERGY STAR for Windows, Doors and Skylights criteria came into effect. My proposed revision of Table 701.4.4.1 would ensure equivalence with these new criteria, which can be viewed at http://www.energystar.gov/index.cfm?c=windows_doors.pr_anat_window.		
		Table 701.4.6 Fenestration Specifications U-Factor SHGC Climate Zones Windows and Exterior Doors (maximum certified ratings) 1 and 2 0.65 0.60 0.40 0.27 3 0.40 0.35 0.40 0.30 4 to 8 0.35 0.32 Any 0.40 5 to 8 0.30 Any 0.40 Skylights and TDDs			

								TG-
ID	Name Company	Section Number And Requested Action		Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Entity Represented	Action						
				, ,	rtified ratings)			
			1 <u>and 2</u> to 3	0.75 <u>0.70</u>	0.40 <u>0.30</u>			
			<u>3</u> 4 to 8	0.60 <u>0.57</u>	Any 0.30			
			<u>4</u>	<u>0.55</u>	<u>0.40</u>			
			<u>5 to 8</u>	<u>0.55</u>	<u>Any</u>			
345	Steve Vollstedt	701.4.4.1	ADD AT END OF NARRATIVE, I	BEFORE THE TABLE:		Homeowners and builders often prefer, for example, to use a custom-		
		Fenestration	,			built front entry door for their homes. This fenestration may not comply		
	Self	Specifications	Alternatively, evidence that the o	verall UA (weighted ave	rage U-factor based on total	but if the overal fenestration performance is very good, then we should		
		Add new as follows	fenestration area) for the fenestra	ation is not greater that	the U-factors shown in Table	allow this kind of exception.		
			701.4.4.1 may be submitted to de	emonstrate compliance	with this section.			
346	Steve Vollstedt	701.4.4.1	SEE COMMENT IN NEXT SECT	ION.		Consider moving this fenestration requirement to Section 703, the		
	HERS-NM, LLC	Fenestration				Prescriptive Path section. If a project can achieve acceptable energy		
	Self	Specifications				reductions and a sufficiently low HERS index by applying other energy		
		Delete without				reduction practices, then these fenestration requirements should not be		
		substitution				required for a project which is following the Performance Path.		
213	Thomas Culp	701.4.4.1	Add:			The IBC, IRC, IECC, ASHRAE 90.1, ASHRAE 90.2, and ASHRAE 189		
	·	Fenestration				standards all draw a consistent line between residential building types,		
		Considerations	Exception: Fenestration in reside	ntial huildings fourstoris	se or more in height above grade	with detached homes and apartment buildings three stories or less on		
	Aluminum Extruders		hotels, and motels shall meet the			one side, and highrise residential buildings, hotels, and motels on the		
	Council		moters, and moters shall meet the	requirements of Gridple	O OI HIE ILOO.	other side. This is because each group has very significant differences in		
						construction and energy performance. It would be prudent for the NGBS		
						to also be consistent with this dividing line. Nevertheless, I understand		
						the committee would like the NGBS to apply as widely as possible, and		
						do not wish to limit the NGBS scope. However, if this is the case, the		
						committee must at least recognize and account for the very different		
						construction methods and materials used in highrise residential buildings,		
						hotels, and motels as compared to detached homes and lower apartment		
						buildings. In this particular section, the draft NGBS is making a		
						mandatory requirement for fenestration to meet the current Energy Star		
						criteria. As specifically stated in the program requirements from the U.S.		
						DOE and EPA, the Energy Star Windows program only applies to		
						residential buildings "that are three stories or less in height", and		
						specifically does not apply to highrise residential buildings, hotels, or		
						motels. [see attached ENERGY STAR® Program Requirements for		
						Residential Windows, Doors, and Skylights – Version 5.0] The design		
						loads, durability requirements, and resulting heavy commercial and		
						architectural grade products are significantly different. This is clearly		
						recognized by different prescriptive criteria in Chapter 4 and Chapter 5 of		
						the IECC, ASHRAE 90.1, and ASHRAE 90.2. Applying a mandatory requirement in conflict with Energy Star program requirements is not		
						appropriate, and in the worst case, could cause significant specification		
						and construction problems. To fix this problem, the mandatory		
						requirement has been modified to specify that as a baseline, fenestration		
						in these building types must meet the requirements of chapter 5 of the		
						IECC. These criteria were significantly advanced for the 2012 IECC, and		
						are very stringent yet accounts for heavy commercial and architectural		
						grade products. Furthermore, credit for even better performance will be		
						encouraged through section 702 or 703.		
						(see Attachments file for ENERGY STAR® Program Requirements for		
						Residential Windows, Doors, and Skylights – Version 5.0)		
						,		
914	Tom Werst	702.2 Energy Cost	Remove the current discrete leve	ls (1), (2), (3), and (4) a	nd replace with the following:	The current discrete steps and cap at 120 points are arbitrary and limit		
	GDS Associates, Inc			(), (), (-), (·) •		the ability of a builder to achieve additional points toward the "Additional		
		Lovolo	Points earned are determined by	multiplying by 4 the po	centage that the building exceeds	Points from any category" requirement. This change would allow		
			the designated ICC IECC. (A spe	cific IECC should be re	rcentage that the building exceeds	someone that is above one threshold, but not up to the next to still gain		
			A Spi		noronoca)	credit that can be applied to the additional point requirements. For		
			leter to the state of the state of		and the second s	example, someone with a home that is 45% better than the IECC and		
					rding such as the following could be	qualified for cliver in all other dread, will have do pointe toward cliver in		
					e the ICC IECC to be used based on	Energy Efficiency plus another 30 points toward the additional 100		
				e then available and ho	w widely they have been adopted	required. The current system instead of saying – "great job, you went		
			among the states."			significantly beyond silver so here are some extra points" says "too bad,		
•								

February 2011 Page 104 of 137

			-		16
ID Name	Section Number	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group	Reason for TG action
Company	And Requested			Action	
Entity Represente	d Action				
			you didn't make it to 50% better, so you are only getting 60 points". There		
			are no such discrete steps or caps for the prescriptive path, why have		
			them for the performance path? Increasing the ratio of points to % above		
			ICC IECC is an attempt to equalize the points that can be achieved via		
			the performance path with those that can be achieved with the		
			prescriptive path. The Energy Efficiency section of the NGBS currently		
			has a gross bias in favor of the prescriptive path over the performance		
			path. Prescriptive rating systems for energy efficiency are notoriously		
			poor predictors of actual performance. It is currently A LOT easier to gain		
			points using the prescriptive path than the performance path under the		
			NGBS. This is the exact opposite to the way many building performance		
			experts say it should be. A house is a system, and if you do a lot of		
			things right, but fail miserably on others, your home is not going to be		
			energy efficient. For example, you can use all kinds of advanced framing		
			techniques, lots of insulation, great windows and doors, efficient		
			appliances, super efficient furnace & DHW, insulate foundation and slab,		
			but do a bad job air sealing or have very leaky duct work, and building		
			performance will be poor. Or as above and also do a great job on air		
			sealing and duct sealing, but undersize and poorly install a geothermal		
			system and your electric bills will be through the roof due to electric		
			resistance back-up kicking in. For example, for a building that I am		
			performing both HERS Rating and Green Building Verification, which is		
			well built with a well insulated and air sealed envelope, high efficiency		
			mechanical equipment and no duct work: • HERS Rating of 62 = 38%		
			better = Silver (if accepted) • IECC 2006 = 17.3% better = Bronze •		
			Prescriptive Path = 138 points = Emerald + 18 points toward additional		
			Given the above choices, what builder wouldn't go the prescriptive		
			path?? Besides being a poor predictor of true performance, the		
			prescriptive path also requires more effort to verify, driving up verification		
			costs. The current Section 702 is mute on which version ICC IECC to		
			use, and provides no guidance on which one to select. It appears that the		
			NGBS was written so that the current IECC(now, or soon to be 2009 in		
			most states because IECC 2009 adoption is required to receive		
			American Recovery and Reinvestment Act funding) is to be used for the		
			performance path, so as the bar is raised with subsequent IECCs,		
			buildings will need to be more energy efficient in order to achieve the		
			same certification levels, which seems makes sense, at first blush.		
			However, there is no such automatic raising of the bar for the prescriptive		
			path. So as it gets more difficult to achieve a given level with the		
			performance path, the few builders who might have chosen the		
			performance path will quickly switch to the prescriptive path. If there are		
			provisions for raising the bar on the performance path, there should be		
			similar provisions for the prescriptive path. Since this would require		
			significant review of the new IECC vs the prescriptive practices, this is		
			best left to a revision of the NGBS. Since only raising the bar on the		
			performance path will simply result in builders switching to the		
			prescriptive path, doing so is at best futile, and at worst,		
			counterproductive if the goal is to have more efficient homes built. Also,		
			changing the basis of scoring under a particular version of the standard,		
			rather than waiting until the next revision of ICC 700, will make it more		
			difficult to compare buildings that have been measured against the		
			standard – i.e. a newer Silver rated building under ICC700-2008 could		
			perform better than a gold rated building under ICC700-2008 that was		
			evaluated against an older IECC, creating confusion in the market. If it is		
			decided to eliminate the prescriptive path, and allow the IECC that is		
			being used to change without updating the version of the NGBS, then		
			wording such as the following should be added to section 702 to provide		
			guidance around which IECC to use: "The Adopting Entity will designate		
			the ICC IECC to be used based on a periodic review of those that are		
			then available and how widely they have been adopted among the		
			states."		
335 John Woestman	702.2 Energy Cost 702.2 Energy cost performance le	evels. Energy efficiency features are implemented to	In order to maintain credibility as the residential "green" standard and		
Kellen Company		that exceeds the ICC IECC by the following. A	consistency with the commercial green code (IgCC) this standard should		
· · · · · ·		, ,			!

February 2011 Page 105 of 137

					TG
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	Levels Revise as follows	documented analysis using software in accordance with ICC IECC, Section 404, or ICC IECC Section 506.2 through 506.5, applied as defined in the ICC IECC, is required. (1) 10 15 percent (2) 20 30 percent (3) 30 50 percent (4) 40 60 percent	aim to be more efficient than the most recent edition of the National Model Energy Code (2012 IECC). Assuming this standard updates the IECC reference to the 2012 IECC, these improvement targets should be revised in recognition of the significantly increased performance requirements of the 2012 IECC over the 2006 IECC.		
45 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM		702.2 Energy cost performance levels. Energy efficiency features are implemented to achieve a HERS index prior to adding alternative energy sources (such as PV) as follows. HERS 80 30 pts HERS 70 40 pts HERS 60 60 pts HERS 50 85 pts add 3 points to 85 for each point below HERS 50 (These are suggested point ranges and could be modified by committee)	This could replace or be a supplement to 702.2. The HERS index is tied to a standard reference. The IECC is a floating value such that is it hard to compare homes based on this differing reference. As an alternative the HERS index requirement could become more stringent in subsequent revisions based on a more stringent IECC. As program director for Build Green NM, I have certified well over 100 homes at the Silver and Gold levels yet most score in the 20% to 30% improvement based on the 2006 IECC. The HERS Index for these homes ranges from HERS 60 to HERS 49. Related to this, Section 704 should not count to raise the level of energy efficiency beyond level achieved in either 702 or 703. These points should go to the "extra" points needed.		
347 Steve Vollstedt HERS-NM, LLC Self	702.2 Energy Cost Performance Levels Delete and substitute as follows	SEE FOLLOWING COMMENT.	Consider simplifying this requirement by awarding points based on energy performance improvements compared to the HERS index rather than energy cost performance improvements measured against the IECC. Many builders and homeowners can now at least generally understand the HERS index system, so why complicate it with the IECC stuff when the HERS index does substantially the same thing?		
309 Eric Lacey RECA RECA	703.1.1 Total Building Thermal Envelope UA Revise as follows	703.1.1 Where the total building thermal envelope UA is less than required by ICC the 2012 IECC, Section 402.1.4, the total building thermal envelope UA is in accordance with Table 703.1.1. Where insulation is used to achieve these percentages, a third-party grading of the installation as achieving Grade 1 is required. A documented analysis is performed using a version of REScheckversion 4.0.1 or later that is based on the 2012 IECC, or equivalent compliance software, based on a comparison to the ICC IECC, IRC, or IBC.	This proposal updates the requirement to use the appropriate version of REScheck (or equivalent software) when calculating the Total UA improvement in the proposed design. While REScheck typically offers the option to calculate compliance according to earlier versions of the IECC, the NGBS should ensure that the program is keyed to the 2012 IECC to show compliance.		
336 John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	703.1.1 Total Building Thermal Envelope UA Revise as follows	703.1.1 Where the total building thermal envelope UA is less than required by ICC IECC, Section 402.1.4, points may be awarded the total building thermal envelope UA is in accordance with Table 703.1.1. Percentage of UA improvement over the ICC IECC shall be verified with a compliance report generated using the most recent version of REScheck. Where insulation is used to achieve these percentages, insulation must achieve a Grade 1 installation as verified by a third-party grading of the installation as achieving Grade 1 is required. A documented analysis is performed using REScheck version 4.0.1 or later, or equivalent, based on a comparison to the ICC IECC, IRC, or IBC. Renovation Note: The existing whole building thermal envelope UA is evaluated. One of the following is selected based on the evaluation. If the overall thermal performance meets or exceeds the requirements of ICC IECC, Section 401.1.4, Section 703.1.1 applies to the renovation. If the existing overall thermal performance is below the requirements of ICC IECC, Section 402.1.4, the overall thermal performance of the whole building thermal envelope UA is improved a minimum of the following: 15 percent 30 percent 45 percent, or meets the requirements of ICC IECC, Section 402.1.4	This proposal editorially revises the first section for ease of use and understanding. The proposed revision in (2) c. recommends deleting language that conflicts with the statement in (2). (NAHB RC Note: the proposed change is also provided to TG-7 to review the remodeling language)		
348 Steve Vollstedt HERS-NM, LLC Self	703.1.1 Total Building Thermal Envelope UA Revise as follows	SEE COMMENT BELOW.	There is too much of a jump in points from achieving a 10% reduction to a 20% reduction. The table should be expanded to provide points for 11%, 12%, 13%, etc.		
915 Raymond Fiehler Retired self	703.1.1 Total	Revise frame/foundation connection for low rise residential construction. Supporting documents sent to standards@nahbrc.com Frame/Foundation Change for Low Rise Residential	Improve energy efficiency in residential homes See Attachments file for supporting documents.		
February 2011		For more than 100 years the template for low rise residential construction has been	Dogg 106 of 127		

				16-3
ID Name Section Number Company And Requested Entity Represented Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Entity Represented Action	PLATFORM FRAMING. Platform framing is a building system dating back to the 19th century and still used today for most low rise commercial and residential construction. This system is intrinsically flawed and restrictive to innovation and is mostly responsible for the fragmentation endemic to residential construction. Basic elements of this system are shown in figure 1. The assembly order for walls in platform framing is such that services hardware and insulation can be added only after an open sided wall is installed, thus restricting innovative approaches. Additionally, please note the vulnerability for unwanted air infiltration. Seismic activity and distortions of the wooden components in the frame/foundation connection from temperature and humidity variations cause openings to develop around the building perimeter to allow unwanted air infiltration. Engineering design considerations to correct this basic flaw have never been addressed. For "net zero energy" to succeed, it is imperative that a flexible insulating gasket becomes part of this junction. Attaching a wooden component directly to a concrete foundation is simply bad engineering. Good engineering always requires an appropriate interface when dealing with dissimilar materials. Consider instead a revised system illustrated in figures 2 and 3. Modifying the frame/foundation connection, not only stop all unwanted air infiltration it also leads to true panelized construction. By adopting this simplified connection, all envelope components			
	including walls, roof and floor are factory produced and delivered to the job site for assembly by a trained work crew. Sprinkler plumbing, insulation and other service hardware are all pre-installed before delivery. Inter-connection of the various utilities imbedded in the panels is done after the envelope is complete and the assembly crew is gone (See figure 3) Advantages include:			
	Simplifies and strengthens the load path between the roof and foundation			
	2. Provides a convenient electric wiring chase for all wiring. In addition to basic wiring, modern homes require high speed internet cables to connect the home to the outside world. This also includes wiring for heating control, surveillance cameras, computers, printers, music and home theater systems.			
	3. The closed cell, insecticide laced insulating gasket shown in the frame/foundation connection also provides an insect barrier.			
	4. Forms the basis for true panelized construction where all envelope components are factory produced in a factory controlled environment and assembled on the job site by a trained work crew.			
	5. Insulation: Study after study has shown cellulose insulation to be a far better than fiberglass. "On site" builders continue to use fiberglass for convenience.			
	6. Energy conservation. The new frame/foundation connection stops all unwanted air infiltration in the frame/foundation connection.			
	7. Moisture control: Controlling air infiltration also controls damaging moisture accumulation.			
	8. Load bearing strength. In this new configuration, loading is transferred away from framing studs to the panel skins. This reduces framing lumber requirements and increases load strength.			
	9. Quality. All components for this structure are factory produced in a controlled environment before they are delivered to the job site for assembly.			
	10. Resale value. Quality design and low energy usage will enhance the resale value of structures using this design.			
	11. Lower insurance rates. Time will show that these structures are less vulnerable to damage from natural forces.			

February 2011 Page 107 of 137

ID Name	Section Number	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group	Reason for TG action
Company Entity Represente	And Requested	r Toposeu Change	i (Casoli	Action	Reason for 10 action
		12. Home comfort. This construction method results in reduced noise levels, and provides for homogeneous temperature distribution.			
		13. Blower door test. With proper fenestration management, this structure will comfortably pass all blower door tests throughout its' lifetime			
229 Craig Conner, Gary Klein Building Quality / Affiliated International Management selves	Installation Grades	Delete descriptions of grade 2 and 3 insulation. Require grade 1 insulation as mandatory without points. Retain the inspection requirement. Add specifications for correctly installed foundation insulation.	The insulation and air sealing requirements of the 2012 IECC are strong enough that it is unlikely some grade 2 and 3 homes would even meet code, much less qualify as an exemplary residence. Insulation needs to be installed completely and correctly, otherwise the high levels of insulation being specified in new homes is compromised.		
337 John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA	703.1.2 Insulation Installation Grades Revise as follows	703.1.2 The insulation installation is graded by a third party and <u>must achieve a Grade 1 or Grade 2 installation is</u> in accordance with Sections 703.1.2.1, 703.1.2.2, 703.1.2.3, <u>and/or 703.1.2.4</u> , as applicable. (<u>Grade 3 installations shall not be permitted.</u>) (Points not awarded in this section if already awarded under Section 703.1.1)	The proposal suggests deleting Grade 3 insulation text from this standard as the language / requirements do not add incremental value to the standard. Changes also add clarity to the type of insulation to which the requirements apply.		
ASSOCIATION (XI OA		Delete Grade 3 from table 703.1.2.			
		703.1.2.1 Both Grade 1 and Grade 2 installations are in accordance with the following:			
		Grading applies to Grades apply to cavity fill insulation, continuous rigid insulation, and any other-field-installed insulation products. Grading applies to ceilings, walls, floors, band joists, rim joists, conditioned attics, basements and crawlspaces, except as specifically noted. Inspection is conducted before insulation is covered.			
		(2)Insulation is installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and/or industry standards.			
		(3) (4) Any air permeable wall cavity Air permeable insulation is enclosed on all six sides and is in substantial contact with the sheathing material on one or more sides (interior or exterior) of the cavity. Air permeable insulation in ceilings is not required to be enclosed when the insulation is installed in substantial contact with the surfaces it is intended to insulate.			
		703.1.2.2 Grade 1 installation is in accordance with the following:			
		(1) <u>Cavity ilnsulation uniformly fills each cavity side-to-side and top-to-bottom, without substantial gaps or voids around obstructions (such as blocking or bridging).</u>			
		(2) Cavity insulation, cCompression or incomplete fill amounts to 2 percent or less, presuming the compressed or incomplete areas are compression or fill is a minimum of 70 percent of the intended fill thickness; occasional small gaps are acceptable.			
		(3) Exterior rigid insulation has substantial contact with the structural framing members or sheathing materials and is tightly fitted at joints.			
		(4) Cavity insulation is split, installed and/or fitted tightly around wiring and other services.			
		(5) Exterior sheathing is not visible from the interior through gaps in the cavity insulation.			
		(6) Faced batt insulation is permitted to have side-stapled tabs, provided the tabs are stapled neatly with no buckling, and provided the batt is compressed only at the edges of each cavity to the depth of the tab itself.			
		(7) Where properly installed <u>and undamaged</u> , ICFs, SIPs, and other wall systems that provide integral insulation are deemed in compliance with the Grade 1 insulation installation requirements.			
		(8) Grade 1 insulation meets or exceeds all requirements for Grade 2 insulation.			

February 2011 Page 108 of 137

					TG-
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		703.1.2.3 Grade 2 installation is in accordance with the following: (1) A maximum of 2 percent of the surface area of insulation is missing. Compression or incomplete fill amounts to 10 percent or less, presuming the compressed or incomplete areas are compression or fill is a minimum of 70 percent of the intended fill thickness. (2)In conditioned basements or crawlspaces the following apply: Insulation is installed in complete contact with the subfloor surfaces. Floor insulation over vented or ambient conditions is enclosed on all six sides. Floor insulation over unconditioned basements is not required to be enclosed on six sides. Ceiling insulation is not required to be enclosed when the insulation is installed in complete contact with the drywall or plywood surfaces it is intended to insulate. (4)Eave baffles or equivalent construction is installed to prevent wind washing. (5)Installation with occasional installation defects is permitted: gaps around wiring, electrical outlets, plumbing and other intrusions; rounded edges or shoulders.			
214 Amy Schmidt The Dow Chemical Company Dow Building Solutions	703.2.1.1 General Revise as follows	703.2.1.1.3 Narrow cavities. Narrow cavities filled and with foam or batts are cut to fit.	The existing language is limiting to other solutions. It should be made clear that there are other applications that are available and that meet this requirement.		
323 John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	703.2.1.1 General Revise as follows	 703.2.1.1.1. (1) Thermal insulation is installed in substantial contact with interior and exterior the air barrier to provide continuous alignment of the insulation with the air barrier. The following are deemed to be their own air barrier: (a) Any spray or rigid foam insulation with an air permeance of 0.02 L/s·m² or less at 75 Pa -Insulation with an air permeability no greater than 0.02 L/s·m2 (0.004 cfm/ft2) under a pressure differential of 75 Pa (0.3 in. water) when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178. (b) ICFs , SIPS, and other wall systems that provide their own air barrier, except at interfaces with other materials or assemblies, or penetrations. (c) Spray foam that complies with all of the following: (i) continuously attached to the top, bottom and both sides of the cavity. (ii) continuous in the cavity without any unrepaired breaks. (iii) air impermeable. installed at a minimum thickness that meets the requirements of 703.2.1.1.1(a) (d) Air impermeable insulation. 	this section of this standard revisions approved for the 2012 IECC for requirements for insulation and air barriers.		
324 John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	703.2.1.1 General Revise as follows	703.2.1.1.1 Unchanged sections not shown. (4) Any exterior rRigid insulation is tightly fitted or interlocking at the with joints that are sealed. in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for an air barrier.	Joints in the rigid insulation should be sealed to ensure the insulation performs as an air and thermal barrier. And, it is already stated in Section 701.4.3 that insulation is installed per manufacturer's instructions; to repeat it here is redundant.		
325 John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded	703.2.1.2 Air Barriers Revise as follows	703.2.1.2 <u>Interior Aair barriers. Interior Aair barrier is installed at any exterior edge of insulation at floors, foundations, and crawlspaces including insulated floors above garages and cantilevered floors.</u>	This language is vague. This requirement may be appropriate for an interior air barrier, and would be inappropriate for an exterior air barrier. This proposed change is suggested in that light. However, if our		

February 2011 Page 109 of 137

								TG-5
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action		Proposed Chan	ge	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)					assumption is incorrect, we suggest deleting this language as it is too vague as to what is required and where.		
326	S John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	703.2.1.3 Walls Revise as follows	703.2.1.3 Unchanged sections not shown.			This proposal clarifies fireplace walls should be insulated to the same requirements of other exterior walls, and the air barrier is to be in contact with the insulation with the gaps sealed. These areas of the exterior envelope should provide performance consistent with exterior envelope requirements.		
			(5) Fireplace walls: Insulated to Aair barrier that is aligned in cor foam and —		s as other exterior walls and with ith any gaps are-sealed. with cau			
327	John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	703.2.1.4 Ceilings Attics Revise as follows			bstantially aligned in contact with o r tape .	sealing with caulk, foam, or tape. The performance requirement for air barrier gaps to be sealed adequately describes enforceable requirements.		
141	Nils Petermann Alliance to Save Energy Alliance to Save Energy	703.3.1 Fenestration Specifications Revise as follows	skylights, and tubular daylighting (b). Decorative fenestration elet 10 percent of the total glazing at practice. Enhance Climate Zones 1 and 2 3 4 to 8 5 to 8 1 and 2 to 3 3 4 to 8 4 to 8 4 to 8 5 to 8 Zone Zone Enhance E	g devices (TDDs) are ments with a maximum rea, whichever is less, nced Fenestration Spare Table 703.3.1(a U-Factor Windows and Extension Spare O.45 O.35 O.30 O.27 O.27 Skylight (maximum o.55 O.55 O.50 O.50 O.50 O.50 O.50 O.50 O	n area of 15 square feet (1.39 m2 are not required to comply with the coecifications a) SHGC Perior Doors (maximum and ratings) 0.30 Any 0.40 Any s and TDDs certified ratings) 0.35 Any 0.30 Any 0.30 Any 0.30 Any 0.35 Any 0.30 Sertifications 0.35 Any 8 5 6 Decifications 0) SHGC	doors, The mandatory criteria for fenestration in Section 701.4.4.1 form the baseline for fenestration performance based on Energy Star. The ENERGY STAR for Windows, Doors and Skylights criteria have changed	,	
			Climate Zones 1 and 2	certifie 0.45 <u>0.35</u>	erior Doors (maximum and ratings)			
			3 4 to 8 5 to 8		0.25 Any 0.40 Any Os (maximum certified tings)			
			1 and 2 to 3 3 4 to 8 4 5 to 8	0.50 0.50 0.45 0.45 0.45	tings) 0.35 0.25 Any 0.30 0.35 Any			

February 2011 Page 110 of 137

					TG-
ID Name Company Entity Represente	Section Number And Requested d Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		Points			
212 Thomas Culp Birch Point Consulting LLC Aluminum Extrude Council	703.3.1 Fenestration Specifications Revise as follows	703.3.1 For fenestration in detachedhomes and apartment buildings three stories or less above grade, t#heNFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC for windows, exterior doors, skylights, andtubular daylighting devices (TDDs) are in accordance with Table 703.3.2(a) or(b). Exception: Decorativefenestration elements up to 15 square feet or 10% of the total glazing area, whichever is less. EnhancedFenestration Specifications Table703.3.1(a) (unchanged) Table703.3.1(b) (unchanged) For fenestration in residential buildings four stories ormore in height above grade, hotels, and motels, the U-factor and SHGC shall meetthe requirements of Chapter 7 of ASHRAE189.1. Points: 8 in Zones 1-3 5 in Zones 4-5	Although the NGBS is focused on residential housing and apartments, the NGBS scope has not been limited, and can be interpreted as including highrise residential buildings, hotels, and motels. These buildings have very significant differences in construction and energy performance. Heavy commercial and architectural grade windows are simply not the same as lightweight residential windows, because of the requirements for higher structural performance and durability. This is clearly recognized by different prescriptive criteria in Chapter 4 vs. Chapter 5 of the IECC, ASHRAE 90.1 or 189.1 vs. ASHRAE 90.2, etc. The values in Tables 703.3.1(a) and (b) are simply not appropriate for heavy commercial and architectural grade windows. Therefore, this modification awards points for these products by meeting the values in the ASHRAE 189.1, the green construction standard for commercial buildings including highrise residential, hotels, and motels. ASHRAE 189.1 sets similarly aggressive values while also accounting for heavy commercial products, and is currently being updated at the same time as the NGBS. Alternately, the IgCC could also be referenced, but is still in 2nd draft form, and not yet complete.		
		<u>6 in Zones 6-8</u>			
503 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	703.4.1 Combo System Revise as follows	HVAC equipment efficiency	A number of homes have two or more HVAC systems serving separate zones. Additional guidance is needed on how are points awarded when there are two or more HVAC systems in a home? Should points be based on the efficiency of the system servicing the largest portion of the home or should it be based on the lowest efficiency system or should it be a weighted average?		
916 Steve Rosenstock Edison Electric Institute self	703.4.6 Ground Source Heat Pump	 (1) Open Loop: ≥ 16.2 EER / ≥ 3.6 COP 29 30 (2) Closed Loop: ≥ 14.1 EER / ≥ 3.3 COP 29 30 (3) Direct Expansion: ≥ 15.0 EER / ≥ 3.5 COP 29 30 (4) Any type: ≥ 24 EER, / ≥ 4.3 COP 39 40 (5) Any type (open, closed, direct expansion): > 28 EER / > 4.8 COP 50 	Geothermal energy systems save much more energy than fossil fuel systems, and higher efficiency systems should receive more points. There are multiple systems that are rated at over 30 EER and 5.0 COP, and they should receive more points.		
504 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	703.5.1 Water Heater Energy Factor Revise as follows	Water heating design, equipment and installation	Some homes have two or more water heaters. Additional guidance is needed on how are points awarded when there are two or more in a home? Should points be based on the efficiency of the system servicing the largest portion of the home or should it be based on the lowest efficiency system or should it be a weighted average?		

February 2011 Page 111 of 137

					TG
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
130 Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	704.1 Additional Practice Points Revise as follows	704.1 Application of additional practice points. Points from Section 704 can be added to points earned in section 702 (Performance Path), Section 703 (Prescriptive Path), or Section 701.1.3 (Alternative bronze level compliance) All points earned in Section 704 shall go tword points earned in Category 7; additional points from any category.	Section 702 the performance path or 703 the prescriptive path are measurable. Section 704 is most quality control of the practices earned in 702 or 703 but do not in them selves raise the energy efficiency of the project. See also suggested changes to Chapter 3 303.1 (3) and changes to table 303 submitted seperately.		
917 Steve Rosenstock Edison Electric Institute self	703.5.1 Water Heater Energy Factor	Add a new line in Table 703.5.1(4): Energy Factor Points Heat Pump 1.2 5	This will increase water heating efficiency by over 25%, and should earn points in this system. Also, this type of system could have lower initial costs to builders and homeowners.		
918 Steve Williams Buildinggreener LLC Self	703.5.1 Water Heater Energy Factor	Remove Solar Water Heating from 704.3.2.1 and add it to Water Heating <u>703.5.1 (5)</u>	The scope and points are great, but this type of heating needs to be in the same category as the other types of water heating to show its benefits by making it easy to compare and give the impression that it is becoming the norm and is a legitimate form of water heating.		
920 Don Carr NAHB Research Center	704.2.1 Hard Wired Lighting	Add points value for (3) A min of 80% ext ltg wattage has efficiency of 40 lumens per watt min or be a solar powered light fixture.	Current copy of std has no point value assigned and thus the scoring tool has ignored this practice and so there is nop encouragement of this good green practice.		
296 Roger L. LeBrun VELUX America Inc VELUX America Inc		704.2.4.x Daylighting Analysis Perform analysis that compares the substitution of toplighting for planned compliant sidelighting for providing sufficient midroom daylight. 1 point if kitchen and other rooms in living areas are analyzed 2 points if all rooms with windows and attic space above are analyzed 1 additional point per room where the glazed area is reduced by at least 15%, based on the results of the analysis, without increasing the base whole building energy performance.	New studies from Europe indicate that highly efficient skylights (and probably tubular daylighting devices as well) can improve the energy performance and livability of homes by reducing the direct lighting energy and heating energy losses. The indirect benefit of reducing losses is realized by the reduction of glazing areas that can be achieved. This is particularly promising as a new way to save significant year-round energy, particularly in the upper two-thirds of the U.S. (see Attachments for substantiating documents).		
Bric Lacey RECA RECA	704.3.1.1 Sun- Termpered Design Revise as follows	704.3.1.1 Sun-tempered design. Building orientation, sizing of glazing, and design of overhangs are in accordance with all of the following: (1) The long side (or one side if of equal length) of the building faces within 20 degrees of true south. (2) Vertical glazing area is between 5 and 7 percent of the gross conditioned floor area on the south face [also see Section 704.3.1.1(8)]. (3) Vertical glazing area is less than 2 percent of the gross conditioned floor area on the west face, and glazing is ENERGY STAR compliant or equivalent meets the requirements of Section 701.4.4.1. (4) Vertical glazing area is less than 4 percent of the gross conditioned floor area on the east face, and glazing is ENERGY STAR compliant or equivalent meets the requirements of Section 701.4.4.1. (5) Vertical glazing area is less than 8 percent of the gross conditioned floor area on the north face, and glazing is ENERGY STAR compliant or equivalent meets the requirements of Section 701.4.4.1. (6) Skylights, where installed, are in accordance with the following: (a) shades and insulated wells are used, and all glazing is ENERGY STAR compliant or equivalent meets the requirements of Section 701.4.4.1.	This proposal clarifies that the under the sun-tempered design approach, the glazing requirements for all windows (other than those subject to the exception for south-facing glazing) will meet or exceed the minimum requirements set out in the NGBS, specifically Table 701.4.4.1. The proposal does not affect the exception for south-facing glazing, which must still meet a minimum 0.40 SHGC.		
921 Steve Williams Buildinggreener LLC Self	704.3.2.1 Solar Water Heater	No Mention of Solar Water Radiant Heating Please add. 704.4.2 could be used, but no specific details. Suggestions would be nice.	This form of radiant heating is not very much talked about, but popular with the people I have heard use it.		
<u> </u>	1	1			

February 2011 Page 112 of 137

	ı					TG-
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
567	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	704.3.3.1 Photovoltaic Panels Revise as follows	(Points awarded per 1/10 kW <u>per dwelling unit)</u>	Clarify that for multi-unit buildings that the points are based on a per dwelling unit energy generation rather than per building.		
	JAMES LYONS NEWPORT PARTNERS SELF	Renewable Energy	Add new subsection to Section 704.3: "Solar Powered Attic Ventilators: Any motorized attic ventilator fan shall be powered exclusively by solar energy." This requirement would also apply to Additions and Renovations.	Solar PAVs are highly effective in providing attic ventilation at times when it is needed. Product designs allow for their use regardless of roof orientation or style. As an example, the State of Georgia amended the 2009 IECC to include this same provision.		
568	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	704.3.3.2 Other Renewable Energy Revise as follows	(Points awarded per 1/10 kW <u>per dwelling unit)</u>	Clarify that for multi-unit buildings that the points are based on a per dwellling unit energy generation rather than per building.		
240	Thomas Stroud HPBA HPBA	704.3.3.2 Other Renewable Energy Add new as follows	704.3.3.2 Other on-site energy source is installed (e.g. wind energy, on-site micro-hydro power, active solar space heating and biomass space heating systems).	It is essential to allow for biomass as an on-site renewable energy source. Wood burning is a valid alternative and has more products in usage currently than all other renewable energy sources.		
506	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	704.4.1 Duct System Revise as follows	Ducts	How should buildings that have a combination of ductless systems and a system with ducts be treated? Can they get points for both or should just the major system get points? Does this include ventilation duct work for bath/kitchen fans or building ventilation if the HVAC is ductless?		
349	Steve Vollstedt HERS-NM, LLC Self	704.4.1 Duct System Revise as follows	CEE COMMENT BELOW.	There is way too many points allowed throughout the NGBS if ducted HVAC systems are used as compared to the points allowed if an HVAC system with no ducting is used. This needs to be evened-up a bit. Practices providing points for HVAC ducting include: 704.4.1 (5 points), 704.4.4 (12 points), 704.4.5 (5 points), 704.5.5 (4 points), 704.6.2.2 (15 points), 704.6.2.3 (8 points), 901.1.2 (5 points), 902.2.3 (3 points), 902.4 (3 points) and 903.6 (2 points). This is a total of 62 points that can be earned for using ducted HVAC systems. Practices providing points for HVAC systems with no ducting include: 704.4.2 (15 points) and 704.4.3 (15 points). This is a total of 30 points that can be earned for using HVAC systems with no ducts.		
314	Gregg Achman Hearth & Home Technologies Hearth & Home Technologies	704.4.2 Space Heating Without Ducts Add new as follows	Space heating is provided by a system that does not include air ducts. Addition note: natural gas and propane fireplace heaters that are direct vented or powervented, are equipped with permanently fixed glass fronts or gasketed doors and comply with ANSI Z21.88/CSA 2.33 are included space heating equipment.	Fireplace heaters provide space heating without the use of air ducts.		
507	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	704.5.4 HCFCs Delete without substitution	704.5.4 HVAC equipment operates using an alternate refrigerant containing no HCFCs (Hydrochlorofluorocarbons). Points are awarded only until January 20, 2010	Awarded only until January 20, 2010.		
215	Amy Schmidt The Dow Chemical Company Dow Building Solutions	704.6.2.1 Third Party Testing - Building Envelope Leakage Revise as follows	704.6.2 Third party testing is conducted to verify performance. 704.6.2.1 Building envelope leakage rate is demonstrated by blower door test. In addition to the test, the following practices are required:	IECC reference should be updated to the 2012 version. This will keep ICC 700 in line with other green code development (IgCC). With this update air leakage testing is required for all residential buildings (3 ACH50 requirement). The additional requirements in this section are an added improvement and there for should be encouraged. However the level of air leakage rate neeeds to be updated.		
			(1) Whole building ventilation is provided in accordance with Section 902.2.			
			(2) Fossil fuel furnace and water heater is sealed combustion or power vented in accordance with Section 901.1.			
			(3) Fireplaces and fuel-burning appliances are in accordance with Section 901.2.			

February 2011 Page 113 of 137

10	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
		71011011	(4) The maximum leakage rate is in accordance with:			
			a. <u>3</u> 5 ACH50			
			b. <u>24</u> ACH50			
			c. <u>1</u> 3 ACH50			
			d. 2 ACH50			
			e. 1 ACH50			
23	PARTNERS SELF	Building Envelope Leakage Revise as follows	Update the building envelope air leakage limits in this section to match or exceed the 2012 IECC required levels. Points should only be awarded for going beyond the 2012 IECC-mandated ACH50 levels: 5 ACH50 for CZ1-2 and 3 ACH50 for CZ 3-8. 2012 IECC-maximun envelope leakage levels must be Mandatory items, not optional. Whole building mechanical ventilation (WBMV) must be required < 5.0 ACH50, consistent with 2012 IRC.			
66	Michael Chandler Chandler Design- Build Inc self	704.6.2.1 Third Party Testing - Building Envelope Leakage Revise as follows	704.6.2.1 Building envelope leakage rate is demonstrated by blower door test. In addition to the test, the following practices are required: 1. Mechanical ventilation is provided in accordance with 902.5. 2. Fossil fuel furnace and water heater is sealed combustion or power vented in accordance with 801.1. 3. Fireplaces and Fuel Burning Appliances are in accordance with 901.2 The maximum leakage rate is in accordance with: MANDATORY 7 ACH50 (a) 5 ACH50 (b) 4 ACH50 (c) 3 ACH50 (d) 2 ACH50 (e) 1 ACH50	As Energy Star becomes more stringent it seems likely that builders will elect to opt out and participate in NGBS exclusively. Builders who choose the prescriptive path should not be permitted to avoid doing a third party blower door confirmation of their draft stopping practices.		
			702.6.2.1			
50	Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	704.6.2.1 Third Party Testing - Building Envelope Leakage Revise as follows	(3) Fireplaces and fuel burning appliances are in accordance with the mandatory practices of Section 901.2.	r Clarity the practice.		
32	1 Lorraine Ross L Ross Consulting Inc The Dow Chemical	Add New Section Add new as follows	Part 1: Chapter 2 Definitions	Renewable Energy Systems are crucial to our goal for net zero energy buildings. This proposal adds a new separate section regarding Building Renewable Energy Systems in order to bring clarity and enforceability to the use of renewable energy on buildings and building sites. Companion		
	Company		Add new Chapter 2 Definitions	changes to this new section rewrite requires changes for Chapter 2 Definitions and Table 303, which are submitted as part of this proposal. The following is a breakdown of the reasons for this proposed change: Section 701.6 1. The charging paragraph clearly states that there is a		
			BUILDING INTEGRATED PHOTOVOLTAIC (BIPV) SYSTEM. A system that incorporates	minimum of 2% of the buildings energy use to be provided by renewable energy systems, along with a requirement for metering of these systems. 2. Instructions for demonstrating compliance are given for both		
			photovoltaic modules, which covert solar radiation into energy, into the building envelope.	performance and compliance paths. This section describes the various types of renewable energy systems that may be used individually or in combination to satisfy the 2% minimum set forth in Section 701.6. Photovoltaic systems and wind energy systems are the two major types		
			PHOTOVOLTAIC PANEL SYSTEM. A system that incorporates photovoltaic modules.	of renewable energy systems proposed for inclusion in the NGBS. Photovoltaic systems are further broken down into three types, each with "pointers" to applicable installation requirements in the International		

ID Name Section Number	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group	Reason for TG action
Company And Requested Entity Represented Action		1000011	Action	110000011101110 0000011
	which covert solar radiation into energy, into discrete panels that are installed on a building site or mounted on a building.	Residential Code. Definitions for each type of PV system are proposed for Chapter 2. Photovoltaic Panels are PV modules incorporated into discrete panels that are installed either on the building or on the building site. In the case of roof top mounted systems, installation details are listed in the IRC. Panels located on the building site are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Building		
	WIND ENERGY SYSTEM. A system installed on the building site or on the building that converts wind into energy.	integrated photovoltaic systems (BIPV) are PV modules incorporated into the building envelope such that, in the case of roof BIPV, the system not only generates electricity but also forms the roof covering. Because these products provide dual function, BIPV installation must also meet roof covering requirements found in the IRC. Wind energy systems are recognized as another renewable energy source and must be placed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Chapter 2: Definitions are added to Chapter 2 to clearly distinguish between the different types of renewable energy systems that have entered the marketplace. Table 303 The revision to Table 303 is submitted to provide		
	Part 2: Table 303	incentive for the use of renewable energy by increasing one level for those projects that utilize these systems in accordance with Section 701.5. It is important to will ensure that the energy efficiency of the building will not be degraded because of the use of renewable energy.		
	Add new provision to Table 303			
	Table 303 Renewable Energy. Where renewable energy is utilized in accordance with Section 701.5, the rating of the building shall be increased to the next level.	<u>n</u>		
	Part 3: Add new Section to Chapter 7			
	701.6 Renewable energy systems requirements. Each building or building site shall be equipped with one or more renewable energy systems in accordance with Section 701.6.3 that have the capacity to provide at least two percent of the annual energy use of the building. These systems shall be metered.			
	701.6.1 Building performance-based compliance. Performance-based compliance shabe based on building annual energy use calculations.	<u>II</u>		
	701.6.2 Building prescriptive compliance. Prescriptive compliance, shall be based of building annual energy use calculations or demonstrate that the renewable energy system provides not less than 1.75 <i>Btul</i> /hr or not less than 0.50 watts per square foot of conditioned floor area.	<u>n</u>		
	701.6.3 Renewable energy systems. Renewable energy systems shall meet the requirements of Section 701.6.3.1 roof-mounted solar photovoltaic panel systems, Section 701.6.3.2 site located photovoltaic panel system, Section 701.6.3.3 building integrated solar photovoltaic systems, or Section 701.6.3.4 wind energy systems.			
	701.6.3.1 Roof-mounted photovoltaic panel systems. Roof-mounted photovoltaic panel systems shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the International Residential Code and NFPA 70.			
	701.6.3.2 Site located photovoltaic panel systems. Site located photovoltaic panel			

February 2011 Page 115 of 137

					TG-
ID Name Company Entity Represente	Section Number And Requested d Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
Linky Represente	u Action	systems shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.	5		
		701.6.3.3 Building integrated solar photovoltaic systems. Building integrated solar photovoltaic systems shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the International Residential Code and NFPA 70.			
		701.6.3.4 Wind energy systems. Wind energy systems shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.	1		
922 Bill Klaproth Next Level Glentronics, Inc.	Other (include section number and title below)	705.3 Basement Sump Pump	The United States Green Building Council says in the United States alone, buildings account for 72% of electricity consumption, so it makes sense that our biggest opportunity to save energy comes with energy efficient homes. And the consumer/builder should be alerted to the most energy efficient products available - including sump pumps! Compared to ordinary sump pumps, pumps that use energy efficient PSC motors offer enhanced energy efficiency - resulting in lower utility costs for the homeowner and lower demand on fossil fuels which pollute our air, without sacrificing performance. The key to this is highly efficient PCS (permanent split capacitor) motors that use substantially fewer amps compared with other pumps. That means they are considerably less expensive for a homeowner to operate. For example the average cost savings earned when using a sump pump with a PSC motor varies between \$50 and \$75 per year depending on model - in essence these pumps pay for themselves. As you know less amps mean less kWh reducing CO2 emissions as well. To give you an example, to date, Glentronics pumps (maker of the PHCC Pro Series that use PSC motors) have saved 25.1 million kWh or enough energy to power 2,369 homes for one year, in addition to ridding the environment of 17,887 metric tons of carbon. That's just one manufacturer - many others use PSC motors as well: Little Giant (several systems) http://www.lgpc.com/ Zoeller (M, N or D264) http://www.zoeller.com/zcopump/Products/zcoproducts.htm Hydromatic (B75-M1 or -V1) http://www.hydromatic.com/sump/sump_effluent.html Barnes/Crane (SP BP and EP Series) http://www.cranepumps.com/index.php Gould (SP02, SP03, LSP03, LSP07) http://www.goulds.com/ Grundfos/Paco http://www.pacopumps.com/HomePages/PacoHome.asp Imagine if all new construction and retrofit projects in the U.S. employed sump pumps with energy efficient PSC motors, the energy savings would be hard to ignore. For that reason we feel energy efficient sump pumps that use PSC motors should be included in the NGBS. Thank		
923 Tom Werst GDS Associates, Ir Self	Other (include ac section number and title below)	Either completely remove section 703 - Prescriptive Path(Preferred) or reduce all points assigned by at least a factor of 4	Prescriptive rating systems for energy efficiency are notoriously poor predictors of actual performance. It is currently A LOT easier to gain points using the prescriptive path than the performance path under the NGBS. This is the exact opposite to the way many building performance experts say it should be. A house is a system, and if you do a lot of things right, but fail miserably on others, your home is not going to be energy efficient. For example, you can use all kinds of advanced framing techniques, lots of insulation, great windows and doors, efficient appliances, super efficient furnace & DHW, insulate foundation and slab, but do a bad job air sealing or have very leaky duct work, and building performance will be poor. Or as above and also do a great job on air sealing and duct sealing, but undersize and poorly install a geothermal system and your electric bills will be through the roof due to electric resistance back-up kicking in. The bottom line is that a prescriptive scoring system for energy efficiency is a poor predictor of true performance. For example, for a building that I am performing both HERS Rating and Green Building Verification: • HERS Rating of 62 = 38% better = Silver (if accepted) • IECC 2006 = 17.3% better = Bronze(NGBS) • Prescriptive Path = 138 points = Gold + 38 points toward additional Given the above choices, what builder wouldn't go the		

February 2011 Page 116 of 137

						10-
ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
				prescriptive path?? Besides being a poor predictor of true performance, the prescriptive path also requires more effort to verify. Some states, for example New Hampshire, only allow performance based ratings for their ENERGY STAR programs specifically because the prescriptive based ratings are such notoriously poor predictors of actual building performance. In addition, it appears that the NGBS was written so that the current IECC(now, or soon to be 2009 in most states because IECC 2009 adoption is required to receive American Recovery and Reinvestment Act funding) is to be used for the performance path, so as the bar is raised with subsequent IECCs buildings will need to be more energy efficient in order to achieve the same certification levels, which makes sense. However, there is no such automatic raising of the bar for the prescriptive path. So as it gets more difficult to achieve a given level with the performance path, the few builders who might have chosen the performance path will quickly switch to the prescriptive path. In summary, the prescriptive path should be done away with – it is a poor indicator of true performance and will eventually give NGBS a bad name, just like USGBC has gotten a black eye recently over poor energy performance of LEED rated buildings.		
222		Revise as follows	the IECC, the 2012 IECC. Points should be adjusted such thatthere are points for exceeding the levels in the 2012 IECC, but not for levelsat or below the 2012 IECC. Some ofthe new	The energy levels in the ICC 700 were based on exceeding the efficiency required by the 2006 IECC. Since the ICC 700 was written there have been major changes leading to the 2012 IECC. The new basis for the ICC 700 should be the 2012 IECC.		

Chapter 11 – Referenced Documents

ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action			Proposed Cha	inge	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
311	Eric Lacey RECA RECA	1102 Referenced Documents Revise as follows			Chapter 11		The National Green Building Standard should reference only the latest versions of the International Codes wherever possible. Because the 2012 generation of International Codes will be available prior to publication of the updated NGBS, the updated NGBS should reference		
			IBC	2006 - <u>2012</u>	International Building Code	202, 602.3.1, 602.9, 602.10, 703.1.1, 901.2.1(2)(e), 1001.1(10)	the 2012 versions.		
			IECC	2004	International Energy Conservation Code	B201.1			
			IECC	2006 - <u>2012</u>	International Energy Conservation Code	701.1, 701.1.1, <u>701.1.2,</u> 702.2, 703.1.1			
			IMC	2006 -2012	International Mechanical Code	701.4.2.1, 704.6.1(1)			
			IPC	2006 - <u>2012</u>	International Plumbing Code	903.5.3			
			IRC	2006 - <u>2012</u>	International Residential Code	202, 3035.1, 601.1, 602.3.1, 602.9, 602.10, 701.4.2.1, 703.1.1, 704.6.1(1), 802.1, 902.3, 903.2.1(3), 1001.1(10)			
328	John Woestman Kellen Company Extruded Polystyrene Foam Association (XPSA)	Documents Revise as follows	ICC IECC 2006 ICC IECC 2006		ational Energy Conserv		Updating this reference code to the latest edition of the IECC In order to maintain credibility as the residential "green" standard and consistency with the commercial green code (IgCC) this standard should reference the most recent edition of the National Model Energy Code – the 2012 IECC		

February 2011 Page 117 of 137

TG-6: Multifamily

Chapter 2 – Definitions

ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
400		202 Definitions Revise as follows	Multi-Unit Building. A building containing multiple dwelling units and permitted as a multi-unit or multi-family building and not covered under the IRC.	There has been a lot of confusion regarding townhouses and do they quailfy as multi-unit buildings. The situation is further compounded because some municipalities permit townhouses as multi-unit buildings. The suggested changes are an attempt to clarify the situation.		
40			Residential Portion of a Muti-unit or Mixed Development building. The portion of the building that contains the elements of the dwelling unit.	Need definition of this as it relates to multi-unit and mixed use buildings. There are practices that apply to a building (e.g. foundation) that may not be part of the "residential portion" of the building. The intent should be clarified.		

Chapter 3 – Compliance Method

Chapter 3 - Comp					
ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
413 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	303.1 Green buildings Add new as follows	(5) The non-residential portions of mixed use or multi-family buildings are not rquired to comply with the practices that the residential portion complies with except for practices that apply to the entire building such as foundation practices.	The original Standard was not clear on how non-residential portions of buildings are addressed. The committee should decide how non-residential portions of a multi-unit or a mixed use building should be treated.		
414 Robert Hill NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center	304.1 Multi-unit buildings Revise as follows	For multi-unit buildings, points for the green building practices that apply to multiple units shall be credited once for the entire building. Where points are credited, practices shall be implemented in all units, as applicable. Where application of a prescribed practice allows for a different number of points for different units ina multi-unit building, the fewer number of points shall be awarded. When non-mandatory practices are only applicable to certain units (e.g., only the top floor units are likely to have can lights penetrating the thermal envelope) points should not be awarded to the building for those practices. When mandatory practices are only applicable to certain units (e.g., only the ground floor units may have an attached garage) the mandatory practice is considered in compliance if all those units comply. Practices that apply to the building (e.g., landscaping) may be awaded independently of the units. Common areas of the building must meet all mandatory rquirements but practices for points	The original standard was not clear on how to handle soem issues in multi-unit buildings. The committee is free to decide how to handle these issues but they need to be addressed.		
904 Howard Fortunato LandmarkJCM LandmarkJCM	304.1 Multi-unit buildings	are not applicable to the common areas unless specifically noted in the practice. Individual units (aka condos) in multi-unit building should be eligible to alternately obtain individual certifications for each unit. As it stands now all condos in a building can only earn the same certification level, and only obtain that certification once the entire building is completed. This is inflexible as the first buyer in a building must wait till the last unit is completed, thus a marketing disincentive for the buyer for green built home. Also, not being able to obtain different certification levels within the same building removes the marketing ability to differentiate units in the building. After all, presumably not all units in Trump Tower are the same level of fit / finish / price. Being able to differentiate will assist in generating more condo green certifications			

February 2011 Page 118 of 137

TG-7: Renovations and Additions

Chapter 2 - Definitions

IC	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
39		202 Definitions Revise as follows	Building, Existing. Building completed and occupied prior to any renovation considered under this standard. the adoption of this Standard or one for which a legal building permit has been issued.	The inclusion of buildings for which permits have been issued would allow a building that had not yet been constructed to be certified as a renovation. The original wording also would have been confusing as time goes on implying that a building built after the standard was originally introduced could not be remodeled to meet the standard.		
40		202 Definitions Revise as follows	New Construction - Construction of a new building or construction that completely replaces more than 75% of an existing building.	There have been a number of situations where it was not clear if the construction should be considered as new construction or a renovation. Examples would include completely demolishing the buildign but rebuilding on the same basement foundation or a gut rehab were everything is removed except the structure. Teh task group should determine the actual percentage to be used but the impact on the mandatory requirements should be considered. There are some mandatory new construction practices related to the foundaton that will require substantial effort to meet if the building must follow the new construction guidelines.		
40		202 Definitions Revise as follows	Renovation. the process of restoring or improving an existing building or dwelling unit that may include changes to the landscape and hardscape. A renovation may also include an addition.	There have been questions regarding additions as part of a renovation.		

Chapter 3 – Compliance Method

ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
140	Steve Hale Build Green NM Build Green NM	305.1 Applicability (Green Renovations & Additions) Delete without substitution	305.1 Applicability	There should be a seperate "green remodeling" guide the Standard is not workable for renovations (other than "gut" rehabs).		
906	Michael "Mick" Dalrymple Green Environmental Building Supplies self	Remodel Path	305.5.4(2) Water consumption: Water consumption shall be based on the estimated annual use. Reduction in water consumption shall be evaluated based on improvements to water using fixtures and alterations to landscaping, employing consistent and reasonable preand post-remodel occupant activity assumptions.	(Format icons are not present) Existing language of "based on points in Chapter 8" does not have enforceable or useful meaning in this case.		
907	Michael "Mick" Dalrymple Green Environmental Building Supplies self	Remodel Path		(Formatting icons are not working) In order to mainstream this as much as possible, it is most useful to include the standard elements of an energy audit, which includes lights/appliances and renewable energy. This reduces the work of creating a non-standard energy audit, or making calculations based upon portions of an energy audit. I believe standard energy audits are being used in practice, anyway.		
908	Michael "Mick" Dalrymple Green Environmental Building Supplies self	Remodel Path	85 HERS score.	(Formatting icons not working) I am in the process of finishing a certification on a single family home with a post-remodel HERS score of 188. Not only is it embarassing to call this a certified green remodel, it severely dilutes the brand value of a certified new green home. I was recently interviewed by a national publication regarding an Emerald remodel that I verified, asking why there are not more Emerald certified homes. It took careful wording to explain that an Emerald remodel is not equivalent to an Emerald new build and that the two should not be confused. While the achievement of improving the existing building stock is possibly more important in the big picture than building new homes significantly more green than new codes, it is important in the marketplace that energy performance be meaningful across the board if		

February 2011 Page 119 of 137

				the homes are going labeled as "green". If I was a builder of new green certified homes, I would also see it as a matter of competitive fairness.	
909		305.5 Green Remodel Path	Include language to state that only the requirements in sections 305.5.3 and 305.5.4 and 305.5.5 have to be met for certification.	The language in section 305.5 doesn't make it clear that no other sections or requirements outside of the ones mentioned in 305.5 are required. One can assume that you have to comply with other chapters as well.	
566	NAHB Research Center	305.5 Green Remodel Path Delete and substitute as follows	Completely restructure how remodeling, renovations, and additions are handled. See separate document after all proposed changes.	See separate document after the table.	
	Building Quality /	Other (include section number and title below) Revise as follows	All sections on renovations and additions need to be reviewed and most revised.	The renovations and additions sections are often confusing as to what is required and the assigned points don't always make sense. Would it help to make these a separate section of ICC 700? Maybe or maybe not.	

Entire Document

	ire Document					
ID	Name Company Entity Represented		Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Steven Orlowski National Association of Home Builders NAHB	Entire Chapter 6	The National Green Building Standard's broad applicability to a range of project types is a key strength to the residential construction. In fact, by including guidance for existing buildings, the NGBS can be a good resour other resources to operate (when compared to new construction.) However, the current system of using modificumbersome and confusing process when scoring renovation and addition projects. Simplifying the documen readily focus on the practices and scoring that relate to their particular project could increase the practical util would change the standard is provided in this proposal, where Chapter 6 has been revised by removing all of has been created to consolidate all of the renovation notes into its own chapter. CHAPTER 6 RESOURCE EFFICIENCY	arce in addressing the issue of older buildings requiring more energy and ifications to the practices and scoring for new construction can be a nt and removing extraneous information so that practitioners can more ility of the standard for older buildings. An example of how this approach		
			NEW CONSTRUCTION PROJECT	тѕ		
			Remove all construction and renovation notes			
			CHAPTER 12			
			RESOURCE EFFICIENCY			
			RENOVATION PROJECTS			
			Renovation notes are updated as follows.			
			GREEN BUILDING PRACTICES	POINTS		
			1201 QUALITY OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS AND WASTE			
			1201.0 Intent. Design and construction practices that minimize the environmental impact incorporated, environmentally efficient building systems and materials are incorporated, and wast is reduced.			

February 2011 Page 120 of 137

3) less than or equal to 2,000 square feet (186 m²) 4) less than or equal to 2,500 square feet (232 m²) 5) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 6) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 7) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 8) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 9) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 10) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 11) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 12) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 13) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 14) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 15) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 16) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 17) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 18) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 19) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 10) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 10) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 11) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 12) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 11) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 12) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 11) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 12) greater	1
2) less than or equal to 1.500 square feet (138 m²) 3) less than or equal to 2.000 square feet (186 m²) 4) less than or equal to 2.500 square feet (232 m²) 5) greater than 4.000 square feet (372 m²) (For every 100 square feet (9.29 m²) over 4,000 square feet (372 m²), one point is to be added in Table 303, Category 7 for each performance level.) When renovations increase the total existing building or dwelling unit area by 1 percent or less, points are awarded as follows: a) The total area of the existing building or dwelling unit is less than or equal to 2500 square feet (232 m²). 6 Ad P b) The total area of the existing building or dwelling unit is greater than 2500 square feet (232 m²). 1 Ad F Wulti-Unit Building Note: For a multi-unit building, use a weighted average of the individual unit sizes in qualifying for available points. 1201.2 Material usage. Building-code-compliant structural systems or advanced framing techniques are implemented that optimize material usage. (Points awarded for each system or framing technique implemented.) 10 floor area 11 floor area 12 wall area 13 a 14 cladding or isding area 15 penetrations or trim area 16 cladding or siding area 17 cladding or trim area 18 cladding or framing and structural plans. Detailed framing or structural plans, material quantity lists and another incompleted or precast assemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:	000 square feet (93 m ²)
3) less than or equal to 2.000 square feet (186 m²) 4) less than or equal to 2.000 square feet (232 m²) 5) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 6) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 6) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 7) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 8) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 8) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 9) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 10) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 11) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 12) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 13) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 14) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 15) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 16) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 17) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 18) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 19) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 10) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 11) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 12) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 11) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 12) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 11) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 12) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m²) 120 greater t	
4) less than or equal to 2,500 square feet (232 m²) 5) greater than 4,000 square feet (372 m³) (For every 100 square feet (9.29 m²) over 4,000 square feet (372 m³), one point is to be added in Table 303, Category 7 for each performance level.) When renovations increase the total existing building or dwelling unit area by 1 percent or less, points are awarded as follows: a) The total area of the existing building or dwelling unit is less than or equal to 2500 square feet (232 m²). 5) The total area of the existing building or dwelling unit is greater than 2500 square feet (232 m²). 6) Add P. 1) The total area of the existing building or dwelling unit is greater than 2500 square feet (232 m²). 1) Add P. 1) Add P. 2) The total area of the existing building, use a weighted average of the individual unit sizes in qualifying for available points. 2) Multi-Unit Building Note: For a multi-unit building, use a weighted average of the individual unit sizes in qualifying for available points. 2) Wall aterial usage. Building-code-compliant structural systems or advanced framing techniques are implemented. 2) Wall area 3 9 Points Max 2) Wall area 3 3 9 Points Max 2) Wall area 3 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
(For every 100 square feet (372 m²), one point is to be added in Table 303, Category 7 for each performance level.) When renovations increase the total existing building or dwelling unit area by 1 percent or less, points are awarded as follows: a) The total area of the existing building or dwelling unit is less than or equal to 2500 square feet (232 m2). 6. Ad p. b) The total area of the existing building or dwelling unit is greater than 2500 square feet (232 m2). 1. Add p. 6. Add p. 6. Add p. 1. Add p.	
(For every 100 square feet (9.29 m²) over 4,000 square feet (372 m²), one point is to be added in Table 303, Category 7 for each performance level.) When renovations increase the total existing building or dwelling unit area by 1 percent or less, points are awarded as follows: a) The total area of the existing building or dwelling unit is less than or equal to 2500 square feet (232 m²). b) The total area of the existing building or dwelling unit is greater than 2500 square feet (232 m²). 1 Add B Multi-Unit Building Note: For a multi-unit building, use a weighted average of the individual unit sizes in qualifying for available boints. (Points awarded for each system or framing technique implemented.) 1201.3 Building dimensions and layouts. Building dimensions and layouts are designed to reduce material cuts and waste. This practice is used for a minimum of 80 percent of the following areas: 1) floor area 3	
The total area of the existing building or dwelling unit is greater than 2500 square feet (232 m2). 1 Additi-Unit Building Note: For a multi-unit building, use a weighted average of the individual unit sizes in qualifying for available oints. 201.2 Material usage. Building-code-compliant structural systems or advanced framing techniques are implemented that optimize material usage. (Points awarded for each system or framing technique implemented.) 201.3 Building dimensions and layouts. Building dimensions and layouts are designed to reduce laterial cuts and waste. This practice is used for a minimum of 80 percent of the following areas: 1) floor area 3 wall area 3 roof area 3 roof area 3 roof area 3 roof area 1 1 201.4 Framing and structural plans. Detailed framing or structural plans, material quantity lists and ansite cut lists for framing, structural materials, and sheathing materials are provided. 201.5 Prefabricated components. Precut or preassembled components, or panelized or precast seemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:	(For every 100 square feet (9.29 m²) over 4,000 square feet (372 m²), one point is to be added in Table 303, Category 7 for each performance level.)
Multi-Unit Building Note: For a multi-unit building, use a weighted average of the individual unit sizes in qualifying for available points. 1201.2 Material usage. Building-code-compliant structural systems or advanced framing techniques are implemented that optimize material usage. (Points awarded for each system or framing technique implemented.) 1201.3 Building dimensions and layouts. Building dimensions and layouts are designed to reduce material cuts and waste. This practice is used for a minimum of 80 percent of the following areas: 1) floor area 2) wall area 3) roof area 3) roof area 4) cladding or siding area 5) penetrations or trim area 5) penetrations or trim area 1001.4 Framing and structural plans. Detailed framing or structural plans, material quantity lists and answer of framing, structural materials, and sheathing materials are provided. 1201.5 Prefabricated components. Precut or preassembled components, or panelized or precast assemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:	isting building or dwelling unit is less than or equal to 2500 square feet (232 m2). 6 Addition Points
201.2 Material usage. Building-code-compliant structural systems or advanced framing techniques are implemented that optimize material usage. (Points awarded for each system or framing technique implemented.) 201.3 Building dimensions and layouts. Building dimensions and layouts are designed to reduce material cuts and waste. This practice is used for a minimum of 80 percent of the following areas: 1) floor area 3 2) wall area 3 3) roof area 4) cladding or siding area 3 4) cladding or siding area 10 201.4 Framing and structural plans. Detailed framing or structural plans, material quantity lists and an-site cut lists for framing, structural materials, and sheathing materials are provided. 201.5 Prefabricated components. Precut or preassembled components, or panelized or precast assemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:	isting building or dwelling unit is greater than 2500 square feet (232 m2). 1 Addition Point
(Points awarded for each system or framing technique implemented.) 201.3 Building dimensions and layouts. Building dimensions and layouts are designed to reduce naterial cuts and waste. This practice is used for a minimum of 80 percent of the following areas: 1) floor area 3 2) wall area 3 4) cladding or siding area 3 4) cladding or siding area 5) penetrations or trim area 10 201.4 Framing and structural plans. Detailed framing or structural plans, material quantity lists and on-site cut lists for framing, structural materials, and sheathing materials are provided. 201.5 Prefabricated components. Precut or preassembled components, or panelized or precast issemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:	
1201.3 Building dimensions and layouts. Building dimensions and layouts are designed to reduce material cuts and waste. This practice is used for a minimum of 80 percent of the following areas: 1) floor area 2) wall area 3 3) roof area 3 4) cladding or siding area 3 5) penetrations or trim area 1 201.4 Framing and structural plans. Detailed framing or structural plans, material quantity lists and on-site cut lists for framing, structural materials, and sheathing materials are provided.	9 Points Max
2) wall area 3 3 4) cladding or siding area 3 5) penetrations or trim area 1 01.4 Framing and structural plans. Detailed framing or structural plans, material quantity lists and n-site cut lists for framing, structural materials, and sheathing materials are provided. 201.5 Prefabricated components. Precut or preassembled components, or panelized or precast ssemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:	
2) wall area 3 3 4) cladding or siding area 3 5) penetrations or trim area 1 601.4 Framing and structural plans. Detailed framing or structural plans, material quantity lists and on-site cut lists for framing, structural materials, and sheathing materials are provided. 1201.5 Prefabricated components. Precut or preassembled components, or panelized or precast assemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:	3
3 (3) roof area (3) cladding or siding area (3) (5) penetrations or trim area (1) (5) penetrations or trim area (1) (6) (1.4 Framing and structural plans. Detailed framing or structural plans, material quantity lists and pon-site cut lists for framing, structural materials, and sheathing materials are provided. 1201.5 Prefabricated components. Precut or preassembled components, or panelized or precast assemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:	3
4) cladding or siding area 5) penetrations or trim area 1 601.4 Framing and structural plans. Detailed framing or structural plans, material quantity lists and on-site cut lists for framing, structural materials, and sheathing materials are provided. 1201.5 Prefabricated components. Precut or preassembled components, or panelized or precast assemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:	
5) penetrations or trim area 601.4 Framing and structural plans. Detailed framing or structural plans, material quantity lists and on-site cut lists for framing, structural materials, and sheathing materials are provided. 6201.5 Prefabricated components. Precut or preassembled components, or panelized or precast assemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:	
601.4 Framing and structural plans. Detailed framing or structural plans, material quantity lists and on-site cut lists for framing, structural materials, and sheathing materials are provided. 1201.5 Prefabricated components. Precut or preassembled components, or panelized or precast assemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:	3
on-site cut lists for framing, structural materials, and sheathing materials are provided. 1201.5 Prefabricated components. Precut or preassembled components, or panelized or precast assemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:	a 1
assemblies are utilized for a minimum of 90 percent for the following system or building:	
1) floor system	
i, non oyotom	
2) wall system 4	
3) roof system 4	ninimum of 90 percent for the following system or building: 4

(4) modular construction for the entire building located above grade

		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
5) manufactured home construction for the entire building located above grade	13]	
201.6 Stacked stories. Stories above grade are stacked, such as in 1½-story, 2-story, or greater structures. The area of the upper story is a minimum of 50 percent of the area of the story below, passed on areas with a minimum ceiling height of 7 feet (2134 mm).	8 Points Max		
1) first stacked story	4		
2) for each additional stacked story	2		
	-	-	
201.7 Site applied finishing materials. Building materials or assemblies are utilized that do not equire additional site applied material for finishing.	12 Points Max		
1) 90 percent or more of the installed building material or assembly listed below:	5		
(Points awarded for each material or assembly.)			
2) 50 percent to less than 90 percent of the installed building material or assembly listed below: (Points awarded for each material or assembly.)	2	-	
(Folines awarded for each material or assembly.)			
 (a) pigmented, stamped, decorative, or final finish concrete or masonry (b) trim not requiring paint or stain (c) window, skylight, and door assemblies not requiring paint or stain on exterior and/or interior surfaces (d) wall coverings or systems not requiring paint or stain or other type of finishing application 			
(a) wan severings or systems not requiring paint or stant or state type or missing approaches.		-	
201.8 Foundations. Foundations, such as frost-protected shallow foundations, pier and pad oundations, post foundations and other similar foundation types, are designed and constructed.	3]	
ouridations, post foundations and other similar foundation types, are designed and constructed.		'	
201.9 Above grade wall systems. One or more of the following above grade wall systems that provide sufficient structural and thermal characteristics are used for a minimum of 75 percent of the pross exterior wall area of the building:	4		
1) adobe 2) concrete and/or masonry 3) logs 4) rammed earth			
202			
ENHANCED DURABILITY AND REDUCED MAINTENANCE			
202.0 Intent. Design and construction practices are implemented that enhance the durability of naterials and reduce in-service maintenance.			
202.1 Exterior doors. Entries at exterior door assemblies, inclusive of side lights, are covered by one of the following methods to protect the building from the effects of precipitation and solar adiation. A projection factor of 0.375 minimum is provided. Eastern and western facing entries in Climate Zones 1, 2, and 3, as determined in accordance with Figure 6(1), have a projection factor of 1.0 minimum, unless otherwise protected from direct solar radiation by other means (e.g., screen wall, vegetation).	5 Points Max		
(a) installing a porch roof or awning			
(b) extending the roof overhang			
(c) recessing the exterior door		_	
1) main entrance door	2	-	
n main entrance door	3		
.,			
2) additional covered door assembly	1	-	

February 2011 Page 122 of 137

	nches rainfall in Table 602.2	2, are provided over a m	inimum of 90 percent o	protect		
 1	he building envelope.					
		Table 602.2				
	Minimum Roof Overl	hang for One- & Two-S	Story Buildings			
	Inches Rainfall (1)	Eave Overhang	Rake Overhang			
	inches Rainfail	(Inches)	(Inches)			
	Less than 20	12	12			
	21 to 40	10	10			
	21 to 40	12	12			
	41 to 70	18	12			
L	More than 70	24	12			
	(1) Average annual inches	of rainfall are in accorda	ince with Figure 6(2)			
	For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm					
<u> </u>						
<u> </u>	1202.3 Foundation drainag	ΙΔ				
	202.3 i oulidation drainag					
<u> </u>	1202.3.1 Where required by	the ICC IRC or IRC	for habitable and usak	grade, Mandatory	rv	
	exterior drain tile is installed.		ioi nabilable and usal	grade, wandatory	y	
	Aterior drain the is installed.					
.	1202.3.2 If a renovation invo	lyon the demolition/rea	onfiguration of oxtorior	action 6		
	of the existing foundation dr	rainage evetem then in	offinguration of exterior for	cation 6		
	are installed and sloped to di			urairis		
'	ire installed and sloped to di	ischarge to daylight, dry	well, or sump pit.			
	1202.4 Drip edge. Drip edge	e is installed at eaves a	nd gable roof edges.	3		
	1202.5 Roof water discha	rge A gutter and dow	nengut evetem or enla	ective <u>5</u>		
	grading are provided to carry	water a minimum of 5	feet (1524 mm) away fi	dation		
	walls.		,			
_				<u> </u>		
	1202.6 Finished grade. Fin	ish grade at all sides o	of building is sloped to	n of 6 <u>2</u>		
	nches (150 mm) of fall within					
	slopes, or other physical bar					
1	inal grade is sloped away fr	rom the edge of the bu	ilding at á minimum slo	nd the		
	water is directed to drains or					
	1202.7 Termite barrier. Co					
	oxicity treatment is installe			station		
	potential determined in accor					
	new non-chemical term			1 Additional Poin		
	existing chemical barrie	er is removed and repla	ced with a non-chemica	3 Additional		
				<u>Points</u>		
l	1202.8 Termite-resistant m	aterials. Termite-resists	ant materials are used			
			materiale are used			
<u> </u>		nderate termite infestation	on probability (as define	for the 2		
	1) In areas of slight to mo					
	(1) In areas of slight to mo		ileo tool spaces noi a			
	foundation, all structur	ral walls, floors, concea		of the I		
	foundation, all structur exterior decks, and ex	ral walls, floors, concea		of the		
	foundation, all structur	ral walls, floors, concea		of the		
	foundation, all structur exterior decks, and ex foundation.	ral walls, floors, conceat terior claddings within	the first 2 feet (610 m			
	foundation, all structur exterior decks, and ex foundation. 2) In areas of moderate to	ral walls, floors, conceaterior claddings within the beauty termite infestation	the first 2 feet (610 m on probability (as defin	for the 4		
	foundation, all structur exterior decks, and ex foundation.	ral walls, floors, conceaterior claddings within the beauty termite infestational walls, floors, conceateriors.	the first 2 feet (610 m on probability (as definated roof spaces not a	for the 4 ection,		

February 2011 Page 123 of 137

In areas of very heavy termite infestation probability (as defined by Figure 6(3)) for the foundation, all structural walls, floors, concealed roof spaces not accessible for inspection, exterior decks, and exterior claddings.	6	
exterior decite, and exterior diaddings.		_
102.9 Water-resistive barrier. If a renovation includes exterior veneer and/or siding replacement, en where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, a water-resistive barrier and/or drainage plane system installed behind exterior veneer and/or siding.	Mandatory]
202.10 Ice barrier. In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the eaves ausing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof aves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building.	Mandatory	
202.11 Foundation waterproofing. If a renovation involves the demolition/reconfiguration of terior walls, modification of the foundation wall, or an effort to improve foundation waterproofing, en enhanced foundation waterproofing is installed:	<u>6</u>]
) rubberized coating, or drainage mat		
202.12 Flashing. Flashing details are shown on plans and flashing is installed at all of the llowing locations, as applicable:	6]
around exterior fenestrations, skylights and doors roof valleys deck/balcony to building intersections		
at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections		
at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 202.13 Roof surfaces. If a renovation includes roof replacement, then a minimum of 90 percent	<u>3</u>]
at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering	<u>3</u>	
at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 202.13 Roof surfaces. If a renovation includes roof replacement, then a minimum of 90 percent roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent	<u>3</u>	
at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 202.13 Roof surfaces. If a renovation includes roof replacement, then a minimum of 90 percent roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent a green (landscaped) roof system	3	
at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 202.13 Roof surfaces. If a renovation includes roof replacement, then a minimum of 90 percent roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent a green (landscaped) roof system 202.14 Recycling. Occupant recycling is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, covered outdoor space, or other area for recycling containers		
at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 202.13 Roof surfaces. If a renovation includes roof replacement, then a minimum of 90 percent roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent a green (landscaped) roof system 202.14 Recycling. Occupant recycling is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, covered outdoor space, or other area for recycling containers	3	
at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 202.13 Roof surfaces. If a renovation includes roof replacement, then a minimum of 90 percent roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent a green (landscaped) roof system 202.14 Recycling. Occupant recycling is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, covered outdoor space, or other area for recycling containers Compost facility provided on-site	3	
at roof-to-wall intersection and at roof-to-chimney intersections a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 202.13 Roof surfaces. If a renovation includes roof replacement, then a minimum of 90 percent roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent a green (landscaped) roof system 202.14 Recycling. Occupant recycling is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, covered outdoor space, or other area for recycling containers Compost facility provided on-site	3	
a drip cap is provided above windows and doors that are not flashed or protected by covering in accordance with Section 602.1 202.13 Roof surfaces. If a renovation includes roof replacement, then a minimum of 90 percent roof surfaces are constructed of one or both of the following: products that are in accordance with the ENERGY STAR® cool roof certification or equivalent a green (landscaped) roof system 202.14 Recycling. Occupant recycling is facilitated by one or more of the following methods: A built-in collection space in each kitchen and an aggregation/pick-up space in a garage, covered outdoor space, or other area for recycling containers Compost facility provided on-site 203.0 Intent. Practices that reuse or modify existing structures, salvage materials for other uses,	3	

February 2011 Page 124 of 137

1203.2 S	alvaged materials. Reclair erial and labor cost of salv	ned and/or salvaged mater	rials and components are u	sed. The	3
construct		- Granitation to oqual to	pordonic or		
1203.3 S	crap materials. Facilitation	for sorting and reuse of so	rap building material (e.g.,	provide a	4
central st	orage area or dedicated bin	s).			
1204					
BECVCI	ED-CONTENT BUILDING	MATERIALS			
	Recycled content. Building r components of the building		ntent are used for two min	or and/or	Points per Table 604.1
		,			
		Table 604.1			
Г	Material Percentage	Recycled Content			
	Recycled Content	Points Per 2 Minor	Points Per 2 Major		
Ī	25% to less than 50%	1	2		
	50% to less than 75%	2	4		
	more than 75%	3	6		
5					
1205 RECYCL	ED CONSTRUCTION WAS	STE			
RECYCL			d. All waste classified as h	azardous	
1205.0 Ir	ED CONSTRUCTION WAS ntent. Waste generated dur properly handled and dispos	ing construction is recycle ed.			
1205.0 Ir	ntent. Waste generated dur	ing construction is recycle ed.	d. All waste classified as h		
1205.0 Ir shall be p	ntent. Waste generated dur properly handled and dispos	ing construction is recycle ed. (Points not award ement plan. A construction)	ded for hazardous waste r	removal.)	<u>Mandatory</u>
1205.0 In shall be p	ntent. Waste generated dur properly handled and dispos	ing construction is recycle ed. (Points not award ement plan. A construction)	ded for hazardous waste r	removal.)	Mandatory 2 Points
1205.0 Ir shall be p	ntent. Waste generated dur properly handled and dispos construction waste managen on the proper handling and implemented.	ing construction is recycle ed. (Points not award ement plan. A construction and disposal of hazardous)	n waste management plan s waste is developed, post	including ed at the	2 Points
1205.0 In shall be p	ntent. Waste generated dur properly handled and dispos construction waste manag on on the proper handling	ing construction is recycle ed. (Points not award ement plan. A construction and disposal of hazardous uction waste management	n waste management plan s waste is developed, post	including ed at the	·
1205.0 In shall be pure 1205.1 Conformation in posting in posting all vaging 1205.2 Conformation in posting in	ntent. Waste generated dure properly handled and dispose construction waste manage on on the proper handling and implemented. ed and implemented construction implemented construction waste manage on on the proper handling and implemented.	ing construction is recycle ed. (Points not award) ement plan. A construction and disposal of hazardous uction waste management by weight) of construction as stee classified as hazardous	n waste management plan s waste is developed, post plan includes a goal of recand land-clearing waste.	including red at the cycling or dled and	2 Points
1205.0 Ir shall be p 1205.1 C informatic jobsite, a The post salvaging 1205.2 C disposed	ntent. Waste generated dure properly handled and dispositions on the proper handling and implemented. ed and implemented construction waste managed and implemented. ed and implemented construction implemented and implemented constructions are minimum of 50 percent (Inc.).	ing construction is recycle ed. (Points not award) ement plan. A construction and disposal of hazardous uction waste management by weight) of construction as stee classified as hazardous	n waste management plan s waste is developed, post plan includes a goal of recand land-clearing waste.	including red at the cycling or dled and	2 Points 6 Additional Points
1205.0 Ir shall be p 1205.1 C informatic jobsite, a The post salvaging 1205.2 C disposed applied to On-site re	construction waste manage on on the proper handling on implemented. ed and implemented construction waste manage on on the proper handling on implemented. ed and implemented construction of 50 percent (in the proper handling of 50 percent (in the proper hand	ing construction is recycle ed. (Points not award) ement plan. A construction and disposal of hazardous uction waste management by weight) of construction assets classified as hazardous erial is exempted from land	n waste management plan s waste is developed, post plan includes a goal of recand land-clearing waste. us waste is properly hand dfill diversion when Section	including red at the cycling or dled and n 605.2 is	2 Points 6 Additional Points
1205.0 Ir shall be p 1205.1 C informatio jobsite, a The post salvaging 1205.2 C disposed applied to	construction waste manage on on the proper handling on implemented. ed and implemented construction waste manage on on the proper handling on implemented. ed and implemented construction of 50 percent (in the proper handling of 50 percent (in the proper hand	ing construction is recycle ed. (Points not award) ement plan. A construction and disposal of hazardous uction waste management by weight) of construction assets classified as hazardous erial is exempted from land	n waste management plan s waste is developed, post plan includes a goal of recand land-clearing waste. us waste is properly hand dfill diversion when Section	including red at the cycling or dled and n 605.2 is	2 Points 6 Additional Points Mandatory
1205.0 Ir shall be p 1205.1 C informatic jobsite, a The post salvaging 1205.2 C disposed applied to On-site re	construction waste manage on on the proper handling on implemented. ed and implemented construction waste manage on on the proper handling on implemented. ed and implemented construction of 50 percent (in the proper handling of 50 percent (in the proper hand	ing construction is recycle ed. (Points not award) ement plan. A construction and disposal of hazardous uction waste management by weight) of construction assets classified as hazardous erial is exempted from land	n waste management plan s waste is developed, post plan includes a goal of recand land-clearing waste. us waste is properly hand dfill diversion when Section	including red at the cycling or dled and n 605.2 is	2 Points 6 Additional Points Mandatory
1205.1 C informatic jobsite, a The post salvaging 1205.2 C disposed applied to On-site rethe follow	ntent. Waste generated dure properly handled and dispose construction waste manage on on the proper handling and implemented. ed and implemented construction a minimum of 50 percent (Inc.) On-site recycling. All wasted of the weight of this mate of existing buildings. ecycling measures following ving:	ing construction is recycle ed. (Points not award) ement plan. A construction and disposal of hazardous uction waste management by weight) of construction a stee classified as hazardous erial is exempted from landing applicable regulations are	n waste management plan s waste is developed, post plan includes a goal of recand land-clearing waste. us waste is properly hand dfill diversion when Section and codes are implemented.	including red at the cycling or dled and n 605.2 is such as	2 Points 6 Additional Points Mandatory
1205.1 C information jobsite, a The post salvaging 1205.2 C disposed applied to On-site rothe follow (a) Material (a) Material (b) Material (b) Material (c) Mate	construction waste manage on on the proper handling on implemented. ed and implemented construction waste manage on on the proper handling on implemented. ed and implemented construction of 50 percent (in the proper handling of 50 percent (in the proper hand	ing construction is recycle ed. (Points not award ement plan. A construction and disposal of hazardous uction waste management by weight) of construction a ste classified as hazardous erial is exempted from land applicable regulations are see safely applied on-site a	n waste management plan s waste is developed, post plan includes a goal of recand land-clearing waste. us waste is properly hand dfill diversion when Section and codes are implemented.	including red at the cycling or dled and n 605.2 is such as	2 Points 6 Additional Points Mandatory
1205.0 Ir shall be p 1205.1 C information	ntent. Waste generated dure properly handled and dispose construction waste manage on on the proper handling and implemented. ed and implemented construction a minimum of 50 percent (Inc.) On-site recycling. All waste of. The weight of this mate of existing buildings. ecycling measures following wing:	ing construction is recycle ed. (Points not award ement plan. A construction and disposal of hazardous uction waste management by weight) of construction aste classified as hazardous erial is exempted from land applicable regulations are see safely applied on-site a tion and land-clearing waste	n waste management plan s waste is developed, poste plan includes a goal of recand land-clearing waste. us waste is properly handfill diversion when Section and codes are implemented.	including red at the cycling or dled and n 605.2 is such as	2 Points 6 Additional Points Mandatory

6 Points Max

February 2011 Page 125 of 137

1205.3 Recycled construction materials. Construction materials (e.g., wood, cardboard, metals,

drywall, plastic, asphalt roofing shingles, or concrete) are recycled offsite.	
(1) a minimum of two types of materials are recycled	3
(2) for each additional recycled material	1
1206	
RENEWABLE MATERIALS	
1206.0 Intent. Building materials derived from renewable resources are used.	
1206.1 Biobased products. The following biobased products are used:	8 Points Max
(a) certified solid wood in accordance with Section 606.2	
(b) engineered wood	
(c) bamboo (d) cotton	
(e) cork	
(f) straw (g) natural fiber products made from crops (soy-based, corn-based)	
(h) products with the minimum biobased contents of the USDA 7 CFR Part 2902	
(i) other biobased materials with a minimum of 50 percent biobased content (by weight or volume)	
, and the second	
1206.1(1) Two types of biobased materials are used, each for more than 0.5 percent of the project's projected building material cost.	3
1206.1(2) Two types of biobased materials are used, each for more than 1 percent of the project's	6
projected building material cost.	
1206.1(3) For each additional biobased material used for more than 0.5 percent of the project's	1
projected building material cost.	
	2 Points Max
1206.2 Wood-based products. Wood or wood-based products are certified to the requirements of	
one of the following recognized product programs:	
(a) AFF American Tree Farm System®	
(b) Canadian Standards Association's Sustainable Forest Management System Standards (CSA Z809)	
(c) Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)	
(d) Program for Endorsement of Forest Certification Systems (PEFC)	
(e) Sustainable Forestry Initiative ® Program (SFI) (f) other product programs mutually recognized by PEFC	
1206.2(1) Where a minimum of two certified wood-based products are used for minor elements of the building, such as all trim, cabinetry, or millwork.	3
the building, such as all till, cabinetry, or millwork.	
1206.2(2) Where a minimum of two certified wood-based products are used in major elements of	4
the building, such as walls, floors, or roof.	
1206.3 Manufacturing energy. Materials are used for major components of the building that are	6 Points Max
manufactured using a minimum of 33 percent of the primary manufacturing process energy derived	
from renewable sources, combustible waste sources, or renewable energy credits (RECs). (2 points awarded per material.)	
1207	
RESOURCE-EFFICIENT MATERIALS	
1207.1 Products containing fewer materials are used to achieve the same end-use requirements as	9 Points Max
conventional products, including but not limited to: (3 points awarded for each material.)	
(- Ferris 2.1. 2.2. 1.1. 1.1. 1.1. 1.1. 1.1. 1.1	

 (1) lighter, thinner brick with bed depth less than 3 inches and/or brick with coring of more that 25 percent (2) engineered wood or engineered steel products (3) roof or floor trusses 			
1208 INDIGENOUS MATERIALS			
1208.1 Indigenous materials are used for major elements of the building. (1) one type of material (2) for each additional material	10 Points Max 2 2		
1209			
LIFE CYCLE ANALYSIS			
	15 Points Max		
LIFE CYCLE ANALYSIS 1209.1 A more environmentally preferable product or assembly is selected for an application based upon the use of a Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) tool compliant with ISO 14044 or other recognized standards that compare the environmental impact of building materials, assemblies, or the whole	15 Points Max 3 15		
LIFE CYCLE ANALYSIS 1209.1 A more environmentally preferable product or assembly is selected for an application based upon the use of a Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) tool compliant with ISO 14044 or other recognized standards that compare the environmental impact of building materials, assemblies, or the whole building. (1) per product/system comparison	3		
1209.1 A more environmentally preferable product or assembly is selected for an application based upon the use of a Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) tool compliant with ISO 14044 or other recognized standards that compare the environmental impact of building materials, assemblies, or the whole building. (1) per product/system comparison (2) whole building LCA analysis	3		

Chapter 7 – Energy Efficiency

ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
334		701.4.3.3 Walls	701.4.3.3 Walls	In order to maintain credibility as the residential "green" standard and		
	Kellen Company	Revise as follows		consistency with the commercial green code (IgCC) this standard should,		
	Extruded		(1) Windows and doors. Windows and doors are sealed to comply with Section	minimally, aim to be at least as efficient as the most recent edition of the		
	Polystyrene Foam		701.4.3.1(2). Caulking, gasketing, adhesive flashing tape, foam sealant, or	National Model Energy Code – the 2012 IECC. The proposed revisions		
	Association (XPSA)		weatherstripping is installed forming a complete air barrier.	in (1) refer back to the General requirements of sealing the building		
				thermal envelope per the requirements of the IECC, as otherwise		
				proposed by XPSA. The requirements for band joints and rim joists in (2)		
			701.4.3.1(2). weather-stripped and sealed.	are proposed to be revised to reduce ambiguity by explicitly requiring		
				insulation and sealing to comply with the IECC. The proposed revisions		
			(2) Band joist and rim joists. Band and rim joists shall comply with above grade exterior	in (3) include foam sealant as an alternative for sealing the bottom plate		
			wall insulation and air sealing requirements in ICC IECC are insulated and air sealed.	and adds bottom plates to the renovation note. The proposed revisions in		
				(4) clarify these walls are required to be insulated to the same		
				requirements of other exterior walls. To reduce ambiguity, the IECC is		
			above grade exterior wall requirements in ICC IECC.	proposed to be explicitly referenced in (5).		

February 2011 Page 127 of 137

							 TG
		(3) Between founda	tion and sill plate bottom	plate.		(NAHB RC Note: the proposed change is also provided to TG-5 to review the new construction language)	
		(a) Sill sea	ler or other material that	will expand and contr	act is installed between		
		foundation and sill p					
		(b) Caulk <u>, t</u> exterior walls.	foam sealant, or the equi	valent is installed to s	eal the bottom plate of		
		Renovation Note: E	Existing perimeter sill plat	es and bottom plates	are sealed.		
			nee walls. Skylight shafts or wall requirements in IC				
			Existing skylight shafts an or wall requirements in IC		lated to comply with		
			tural features. ICC IECC		ng envelope insulation such as stairs and decks.		
Eric Lacey	701.4.4.1		ertified U-factor and SHC			First, this proposal corrects an omission in the fenestration requirements	
RECA	Fenestration		devices (TDDs) are in <u>sh</u> R, or equivalent, or Table			for additions and renovations. Although nearly every mandatory practice	
RECA	Specifications Revise as follows		ic, or equivalent, or Table t <u>al</u> maximum area of 15 s			under Section 701.4 of the 2008 NGBS applies to additions and renovations, Section 701.4.4 is silent on window requirements for	
			ever is less, are not requ			additions and renovations. Where an addition or renovation includes the	
						installation or replacement of windows, it is reasonable to require that	
			Table 701.4.4.1			these windows meet the same mandatory requirements as in new construction. Second, this proposal updates the window efficiency	
			Fenestration Specificati	ons		requirements to Energy Star Version 5.0 or the 2012 IECC, whichever is	
			U-Factor	SHGC		more efficient. This proposal will ensure that the window requirements of the NGBS will not conflict with the 2012 IECC. The approach is	
		Climate Zones	Windows and Exterio	or Doore (maximum		consistent with the approach taken in the last version of the NGBS and	
			certified			will also continue to ensure that energy efficient fenestration is required for green homes.	
		<u>1</u>	<u>0.50</u>	<u>0.25</u>		ioi gicon nomes.	
		1 and 2 3	0.65 0.40 0.40 0.35	0.40 0.25 0.40 0.25		(NAHB RC Note: the proposed change is also provided to TG-5 to review	
		4 to 8	0.40 0.35 0.35 0.32	0.40 <u>0.25</u> Any 0.40	_	the new construction language)	
		5 to 8	<u>0.30</u>	Any			
			Skylights a	ind TDDs			
			(maximum cer	tified ratings)			
		1 to 3	0.75 <u>0.70</u>	0.40 <u>0.30</u>			
		<u>2</u>	0.65	0.30			
		3 4 to 8	0.60 0.55 0.55	Any <u>0.30</u> <u>0.40</u>	Addition and		
		5 to 8	0.55	0.40 Any	Renovation Note: Section 701.4.4.1 is		
			additions and renovation				
John Woestman	703.1.1 Total		total building thermal env			This proposal editorially revises the first section for ease of use and	
Kellen Company Extruded	Building Thermal Envelope UA	accordance with Ta	oints may be awarded the able 703.1.1. Percentage	total building thermal of UA improvement o	renvelope UA is in over the ICC IECC shall	understanding. The proposed revision in (2) c. recommends deleting language that conflicts with the statement in (2).	
Polystyrene Foam	Revise as follows	be verified with a co	ompliance report generate	ed using the most rec	ent version of REScheck	<u>.</u>	
Association (XPSA)		Where insulation is	used to achieve these peed by a third-party gradin	ercentages, <u>insulation</u>	n must achieve a Grade 1	(NAHB RC Note: the proposed change is also provided to TG-5 to review the new construction language)	
		required. A docume	ented analysis is perform	ed using REScheck v	version 4.0.1 or later, or	the new construction ranguage)	
		equivalent, based o	on a comparison to the IC	C IECC, IRC, or IBC.			
			The existing whole buildir ected based on the evalua		JA is evaluated. One of		
			ermal performance meet 01.1.4, Section 703.1.1 ap				
			overall thermal performan 02.1.4, the overall therma				
			UA is improved a minimu		miolo bullating tricimal		

February 2011 Page 128 of 137

	15 percent 30 percent	
	45 percent , or meets the requirements of ICC IECC, Section 402.1.4	

Chapter 8 – Water Efficiency

ID	Name Company	Section Number And Requested	Proposed Change	Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	Entity Represented	Action			Action	
	Michael Grothe NAHB Research Center NAHB Research Center		Addition and Renovation Note: Existing showerhead is replaced with a showerhead that has a flow rate in accordance with Section 804.1.1	Section 804.1.1 does not exist in the NGBS		
		Add New Section Add new as follows		Suggest adding offsetting existing water use within the jurisdiction or water service area like retrofitting existing high water use toilets, faucets, or adding cisterns off site. The City of Santa Fe has been requiring this for about 8 years and the water savings has been amazing.		

Chapter 9 – Indoor Air Quality

ID Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
National Association of Home Builders NAHB	901.0 Intent (Pollutant Source Control) Delete and substitute as follows	all contractors must adhere to the EPA regulations for lead-safe work practices are used during renovation, remodeling, painting,	Mandatory 0 Additional Points	Proposed language will clarify that all lead-safe work is in accordance with the EPA regulations and guidelines. It is important that all contractors and subcontractors are aware that the federal guidelines supersede any local jurisdictional requirements or methods outlined in this standard.		
National Association of Home Builders	902.2.3 MERV Filters Delete and substitute as follows	MERV 8 filters.	3	Many HVAC systems can be dramatically improved by upgrading the air filters, without having to replace the entire HVAC system. The current renovation note for section 902.2.3 seems to conflict with the base language. Section 902.2.3 allows designers to replace the filter with a MERV filter 8 or greater, with the verify that the HVAC system can		
		Addition Note: Section 902.2.3 applies only to additions that include a new HVAC system. Renovation Note: Section 902.2.3 applies only to renovations that replace an continue to use the existing HVAC system.	O Additional Points 1 Additional Point	handle the pressure drop with the more restrictive filter. The renovation note only permits the additional credit when the HVAC system is replaced.		
US ÉPA	Add New Section Add new as follows	Ban of Asbestos within new facilities: Final products (articles) to be installed in new residential buildi		Given that the standard has requirements intended for renovations and additions to existing buildings, many of which contain legacy chemicals		
US EPA		contain asbestos Addition and Renovation Note:		of concern, EPA would like to see the renovation process trigger verification that asbesto is addressed as suggested as additions to Chapter 9. (NAHB RC Note: This proposed change is also provided to TG-3 to		
		Inspect building for asbestos-containing building material on a and prepare a management plan to prevent or reduce asbesto building inspection and management plan shall satisfy the req implementing rules of the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Responsive for schools, as published in the Code of Federal Regulations, 763, Subpart E. All buildings, regardless of building type, shall requirements.	os hazards. The uirements under th onse Act (AHERA) Chapter 40, Part	approve the new construction portion)		
		Before undertaking demolishing or renovating activities, notify	the appropriate			

February 2011 Page 129 of 137

		authorities as required by the Asbestos National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), found at 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M. Dispose of any asbestos waste in accordance with the regulations. If minimum amounts of regulated asbestos will be removed or disturbed, such that the demolition or renovation activity does not trigger the requirements of the regulation, the owner/operator must adequately wet and carefully remove the asbestos components, keeping them wet until collected for disposal. Reporting: Provide a copy of inspection results and all documentation required under AHERA regulations. Provide documentation of all disposal measures, including disposal companies used and final destination of waste materials.		
294 Kelly Wedell US EPA US EPA	Add New Section Add new as follows	PCBs in Caulk: Addition and Renovation Note: For all buildings constructed prior to 1978, conduct an indoor air quality test for PCBs, following EPA's Compendium Method TO-4A (high air volume) or Compendium Method TO-10A (low air volume). In addition to or in place of the air quality test, test caulking for PCBs as well if it is peeling or visibly deteriorating. Testing of caulk should follow the procedures outlined in EPA's Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods, SW-846. If PCBs are present in indoor air in concentrations above background levels or are present in caulk in concentrations greater than or equal to 50 ppm, take steps to minimize exposure and remove and replace the caulking as soon as practicable. Interim steps to reduce exposure should follow EPA best practices, as found at http://www.epa.gov/pcbsincaulk/caulkinterim.htm. Disposal of caulk or other building products contaminated by PCB-bearing caulk must follow regulatory quidelines for PCB bulk product waste, as defined at 40 CFR 761.62. Reporting: provide copies of all testing results. Provide documentation of all disposal measures, including disposal companies used and final destination of waste materials.	nicals	

Chapter 10 – Operation, Maintenance, and Building Owner Education

ID	Name Company Entity Represented	Section Number And Requested Action	Proposed Change		Reason	Task Group Action	Reason for TG action
	of Home Builders NAHB	1001.1 Homeowner's Manual Delete and substitute as follows	Renovations Note: A building owners' manual that includes the following: 0 (1) all mandatory items listed in Section 1001.1		To ensure that the standard does not reference specific EPA documents that may be outdated or discontinued, the standard should imple reference that the homeowner should receive a copy of an EPA approved document applicable to home renovations.		
			 (1) all mandatory items listed in Section 1001.1 (2) a minimum of six of the non-mandatory items listed in Section 1001.1 (3) the EPA approved consumer pamphlets on lead renovation publications "Reducing Lead Hazards When Remodeling Your Home" and "Asbestos in Your Home: A Homeowner's Guide" 				
		1003.2 Operations Manuals Revise as follows	1003.2 Operations manual. Operations manuals are created and distributed to the responsible parties in accordance with Section 1003.0. Between all of the operation manuals, five or more of the following options are included.	1	Points should be accredited to renovators and remodelers that provide all of the mandatory items and two of the non-mandatory items to the owner as listed in section 1003.2. There is no reason that renovation projects should be required to provide the documentation and not receive the same points that new construction projects receive for providing the same documentation.		
			Addition and Renovation Note: An operations manual that includes the following: (1) all mandatory items listed in Section 1003.2 (2) a minimum of three of the non-mandatory items listed in Section 1003.2	0 – <u>1</u> Additional Points			
		1003.3 Maintenance Manuals	1003.3 Maintenance manual. Maintenance manuals are created and distributed to the responsible parties in accordance with Section 1003.0. Between all of the maintenance manuals, five or	1	Points should be accredited to renovators and remodelers that provide all of the mandatory items and three of the non-mandatory items to the owner as listed in section 1003.3. There is no reason that renovation		

February 2011 Page 130 of 137

74	7	7
U	J	-/

NAHB	Revise as follows	more of the following options are included.		projects should be required to provide the documentation and not	
		Addition and Renovation Note: A maintenance manual that	<u> </u>	receive the same points that new construction projects receive for	
		includes the following:	Points	providing the same documentation.	
		(1) all mandatory items listed in Section 1003.3.			
		(2) a minimum of three of the non-mandatory items listed in			
		Section 1003.3.			!

February 2011 Page 131 of 137

<u>Proposed Change 566</u> by Robert Hill - NAHB Research Center. Section 305.5 Green Remodel Path: Completely restructure how remodeling, renovations, and additions are handled.

Proposed Changes to the National Green Building Standard for Remodeling

Background

The 2008 original version of the Standard provided two paths for renovations and addition projects to comply with the Standard. The Green Building Path (section 305.4) required that buildings follow essentially the same path as required for new construction except that a number of the practices (and point values) were modified with Renovation Notes and/or Addition Notes. The alternate path, the Green Remodel path, was available only to homes built prior to 1980 and was a much more streamlined process that required only showing threshold levels of reduction in energy and water usage and compliance with 5 indoor environment quality practices.

While there was significant interest in having remodeling projects certified to the Standard, only 1.3 percent of the certified buildings used the Green Building path. And only 2.6 percent followed the Green Remodel path. There was significant confusion among remodelers about the pathway choices and how to follow them. There was also significant confusion regarding how to read and interpret the Addition Notes and Renovation Notes if one was considering the Green Building path. The proper interpretation was especially confusing when there was both a renovation and an addition. Also the mandatory requirements of the Green Building path often appeared to require destroying and rebuilding parts of the structure (e.g. to install foundation drainage) regardless if there was a problem with the existing structure. This did not seem to be the "green" thing to do. Because the Green Remodel path only focused on energy, water and just touched upon IEQ there was some concern that this was not a truly green path. The Green Remodel path also had some significant holes such as no requirement for the proper handling of hazardous waste.

The existing housing market offers a significant potential for significant environmental impact but a clearer approach is needed to make it effective for the remodelers.

The following proposal is for the task group's and committee's consideration. This proposal would eliminate the Green Building Path but allow all buildings to be remodeled following an approach similar to the existing Green Remodel path. This path would be broadened and strengthened with the addition of mandatory requirements in chapters 6,7,9, and 10. A new chapter 11 has been added to define the mandatory requirements and to clearly distinguish the application between new and existing construction. The threshold levels for improvement in energy and water would remain the same and would be the determining factor in establishing the level (Bronze, Silver Gold, and Emerald) of compliance. All the current Renovation Notes and Addition Notes would be deleted from the Standard.

Buildings post 1980 would be eligible for in this new version but they would have a greater challenge in meeting the energy and water thresholds since those buildings likely would have been built to more stringent codes. Additions would also be included in the green building path but those as well would have a greater challenge in meeting the energy and water thresholds since the enlarged building would normally require more energy and water. Minimal renovations (e.g. a kitchen remodel) would not likely meet the standard due to the energy and water thresholds.

The current section 305 is deleted and replaced with new section 305

305 Green Remodeling

305.1 Applicability. This section shall apply to any existing building where improvements are made via renovation and/or addition. Existing buildings that are essentially torn down and rebuilt (e.g. only the foundation is saved) must follow the new construction path of section 303 or 304 including all appropriate mandatory requirements.

February 2011 Page 132 of 137

305.2 Mandatory Practices. The building shall comply with all applicable mandatory practices in Chapter 11[new].

- **305.3** Consumption for both energy and water shall be estimated for both before and after the remodeling. The occupancy and life style assumed and the method of making the consumption comparison should be the same for both estimates.
 - (1) Energy consumption: Energy consumption shall be based on the estimated annual energy use due to heating, cooling, and water heating as determined by a third-party energy audit or analysis.
 - (2) Water consumption: Water consumption shall be based on the estimated annual use as determined by audit or analysis.

305.4 Consumption in both categories of Section 305.3(1) and (2) shall be reduced to achieve the desired performance level of Table 305.4.

Table 305.4 Threshold Ratings for Green Remodels					
Green Remodel Practice	Performance Level				
Green Remodel Fraction	BRONZE	SILVER	GOLD	EMERALD	
Reduction in energy and water consumption in accordance with Section 305.3	20%	34%	43%	50%	

TG-7

GREEN REMODELING PRACTICES (Renovations and/or Additions)

11.0 Intent

This chapter sets the mandatory green practices for any remodeling project done pursuant to this standard. A remodeling project can consist of renovating an existing building, constructing an addition to an existing building, or both. Most practices have slightly different requirements depending on if the construction is new or if it is part of renovating existing structure. Practices identified as New Construction apply to work that is part of an addition or any work that involves a substantial rebuilding of the structure of an existing building. Practices identified as Existing Construction apply to renovation activities on an existing building.

11.1 Foundation drainage. (Ref. 602.3.1)

11.1.1 New Construction. Habitable or usable new space below grade has exterior drain tile is installed where required by the ICC IRC or IBC..

Mandatory

11.1.2 Existing Construction. Habitable or usable existing space below grade has exterior drain tile is installed where required by the ICC IRC or IBC if there is evidence of moisture issues in the space.

is

11.2 Finished grade. (Ref. 602.6)

11.2.1 New and Existing Construction. Finish grade at all sides of the construction is sloped to provide a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the edge of the building. Where lot lines, walls, slopes, or other physical barriers prohibit 6 inches (152 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm), the final grade is sloped away from the edge of the building at a minimum slope of 5 percent and the water is directed to drains or swales to ensure drainage away from the structure.

Mandatory

11.3 Water-resistive barrier. (Ref. 602.9)

11.3.1 New Construction. Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, a water-resistive barrier and/or drainage plane system is installed behind exterior veneer and/or siding.11.3.2 Existing Construction. Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, a water-resistive

Mandatory

11.3.2 Existing Construction. Where required by the ICC IRC or IBC, a water-resistive barrier and/or drainage plane system is installed behind all newly installed exterior veneer and/or siding..

11.4 Ice barrier. (Ref. 602.10)

- **11.4.1 New Construction.** In areas where there has been a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building.
- **11.4.2 Existing Construction.** When the existing building has a history of ice forming along the eaves causing a backup of water, an ice barrier is installed in accordance with the ICC IRC or IBC at roof eaves and extends at a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) inside the exterior wall line of the building.

Mandatory

11.5 Construction waste management plan. (Ref. 605.1)

11.5.1 New Construction and Existing Construction. A construction waste management plan is developed, posted at the jobsite, and implemented that includes provisions for proper handling and disposal of hazardous wastes.

Mandatory

11.7 HVAC systems. (Ref. 701.4.1)

Mandatory

February 2011

11.7.1 New Construction. Space heating and cooling system/equipment is sized according to heating and cooling loads calculated using ACCA Manual J, or equivalent.

11.7.2 Existing Construction. When the HVAC system is modified, space heating and cooling system/equipment is sized according to heating and cooling loads calculated using ACCA Manual J, or equivalent.

11.8 HVAC Systems (Ref. 701.4.1.2)

11.8.1 New Construction. Where installed as a primary heat source in the building, radiant or hydronic space heating system is designed using industry-approved guidelines (e.g., ACCA Manual J, GAMA H-22, or an accredited design professional's and manufacturer's recommendations).

Mandatory

TG-7

11.8.2 Existing Construction. Where an existing radiant or hydronic space heating system serves as the primary heat source in the existing portion of the building and it is modified, the modified system is designed using industry-approved guidelines (e.g., ACCA Manual J, GAMA H-22, or an accredited design professional's and manufacturer's recommendations).

wandatory

11.9 Duct systems. (Ref. 701.4.2.1)

11.9.1 New Construction. Ducts are sealed with tape complying with UL 181, mastic, gaskets, or an approved system as required by the ICC IRC, Section M1601.3.1, or ICC IMC, Section 603.9, to reduce leakage.

Mandatory

11.9.2 Existing Construction. Ducts that are modified as part of the remodel are sealed with tape complying with UL 181, mastic, gaskets, or an approved system as required by the ICC IRC, Section M1601.3.1, or ICC IMC, Section 603.9, to reduce leakage.

Mandatory

11.10 Supply Duct Systems. (Ref. 701.4.2.2)

11.10.1 New Construction. Building cavities are not used as supply ducts.

11.10.2 Existing Construction. No additional building cavities are not used as supply ducts.

11.11 Insulation and air sealing. (Ref. 701.4.3.1(1))

11.11.1 New Construction. General. Insulation and air sealing is in accordance with the following:

(1) Insulation. Insulation is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or local code, as applicable.

Mandatory

11.11.2 Existing Construction. General. Insulation and air sealing is in accordance with the following:

(1) Insulation. Newly installed Insulation is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or local code, as applicable.

11.12 Shafts (duct shaft, piping shaft/penetrations, flue shaft). (Ref. 701.4.3.1(2))

New Construction. Openings to unconditioned space are fully sealed with solid blocking or flashing and any remaining gaps are sealed with caulk or foam. Fire-rated collars and caulking are installed where required.

11.12.2 Existing Construction. Openings to unconditioned space that become accessible during the remodeling are fully sealed with solid blocking or flashing and any remaining gaps are sealed with caulk or foam. Fire-rated collars and caulking are installed where required.

Mandatory

11.13 Floors, foundations, and crawlspaces (Ref. 701.4.3.2 (1))

11.13.1 (1)

New Construction. (including insulated floors above garages and cantilevered floors)

(a) Insulation is installed to maintain permanent contact with the underside of the subfloor decking, enveloping any attached ductwork

Mandatory

Page 133 of 137

	or is covered with insulation.	
_		
11.21 C	Ceilings and attics. Recessed lighting. (Ref. 701.4.3.4(2))	
11.21.1		
(2)	New Construction. Recessed light fixtures that penetrate the thermal envelope are airtight, IC-rated, and sealed with gasket, caulk, or foam.	Mandatory
11.21.2		ivialidatol y
(2)	Existing Construction. Recessed light fixtures that penetrate the thermal envelope that can be accessed during the remodeling are airtight, IC-rated, and sealed with gasket, caulk, or foam.	

New and Existing Construction. Attic access, knee wall door, or drop-down

stair is covered with insulation and gasketed. Knee wall door is an insulated unit

11.22	1	
11.22.	1	
(3)	New Construction. Where ceiling/attic assemblies or designs have eave vents,	Mandatory
	baffles or other means are implemented to minimize air movement into or under	

11.23.1 New Construction. NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC windows, exterior doors, skylights, and tubular daylighting devices (TDDs) are in accordance with ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a maximum area

or equivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a maximum area of 15 square feet (1.39 m²) or 10 percent of the total glazing area, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this practice.

	Table 701.4.4.	1					
I	Fenestration Specifications						

Climate	U-Factor	SHGC
Zones	Windows and Exterior Doors	
201163	(maximum cer	tified ratings)
1 and 2	0.65	0.40
3	0.40	0.40
4 to 8	0.35	Any
	Skylights a	and TDDs
	(maximum certified ratings)	
1 to 3	0.75	0.40
4 to 8	0.60	Any

11.23.2 Existing Construction. Newly installed windows, doors and TDDs are NFRC-certified U-factor and SHGC are in accordance with ENERGY STAR, or equivalent, or Table 701.4.4.1. Decorative fenestration elements with a maximum area of 15 square feet (1.39 m²) or 10 percent of the total glazing area, whichever is less, are not required to comply with this practice.

Table 701.4.4.1 Fenestration Specifications

11.13.2		within the thermal envelope without compression or air gaps in the insulation. This practice does not apply to ducts or other mechanical equipment that is adjacent to the underside of the subfloor. Batt and loose-fill insulation is held in place by permanent attachments or systems in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
(1)		ting Construction. (including insulated floors above garages and levered floors)
	, ,	Newly installed Insulation is installed to maintain permanent contact with the underside of the subfloor decking, enveloping any attached ductwork within the thermal envelope without compression or air gaps in the insulation. This practice does not apply to ducts or other mechanical equipment that is adjacent to the underside of the subfloor.
	(b)	Newly installed Batt and loose-fill insulation is held in place by permanent attachments or systems in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

11.14.1 C		
(2)	New and Existing Construction. Where insulated, crawlspace wall insulation is permanently attached to the walls. Exposed earth in unvented crawlspaces is covered with continuous vapor retarder with overlapping joints that are taped or masticed.	Mandatory

11.15 V 11.15.1		
(1)	New Construction. Caulking, gasketing, adhesive flashing tape, foam sealant, or weatherstripping is installed forming a complete air barrier.	Mandatory
11.15.2		
(1)	Existing Construction. Newly installed doors and windows have caulking, gasketing, adhesive flashing tape, foam sealant, or weather stripping installed forming a complete air barrier. Existing windows and doors are inspected and any air barrier weaknesses are corrected.	Mandatory

11.16 E	Band joist and rim joists. (Ref. 701.4.3.3(2))	
11.16.1		
(2)	New Construction. Band and rim joists are insulated and air sealed.	Mondotory
11.16.2	·	Mandatory
(2)	Existing Construction. Band and rim joists which become accessible during	
, ,	the remodeling are insulated and air sealed.	

11.17 E	etwee	en foundation and sill plate bottom plate. (Ref. 701.4.3.3(3))	
11.17.1			
(3)	New	Construction.	
	(a)	Sill sealer or other material that will expand and contract is installed between foundation and sill plate and	
	(b)	Caulk or the equivalent is installed to seal the bottom plate of exterior walls.	Mandatory
11.17.2	1		
(3)	Exis	ting Construction.	
	(a)	When the bottom plate of exterior walls is exposed during the remodeling caulk or the equivalent is installed to seal the bottom plate of exterior walls.	

11.18 S		
11.18.1		Mandatani
(4)	New Construction. Skylight shafts and knee walls are insulated to the same	Mandatory
	level as the exterior walls.	

Mandatory

Mandatory

11.20.1

or is covered with insulation.

11.23 Fenestration (Ref. 701.4.4.1)

Climate	U-Factor	SHGC
Zones	Windows and Exterior Doors	
Zones	(maximum certified ratings)	
1 and 2	0.65	0.40
3	0.40	0.40
4 to 8	0.35	Any
	Skylights a	
	(maximum cer	tified ratings)
1 to 3	0.75	0.40
4 to 8	0.60	Any
	·	

11.24 Lighting and Appliances. (Ref. 704.2.2)	
11.24.1 New Construction. The number of recessed light fixtures that penetrate the thermal envelope are less than 1 per 400 square feet (37.16 m²) of total conditioned floor area and are in accordance with Section 701.4.3.4(2).	Mandatory
11.25 Ducts (Ref. 704.4.1)11.25.1 New Construction. Duct system is sized, designed, and installed in accordance	
with ACCA Manual D or equivalent.	Man 1-4
11.25.2 Existing Construction Modifications to the existing dust exetem are sized	Mandatory
11.25.2 Existing Construction. Modifications to the existing duct system are sized, designed, and installed in accordance with ACCA Manual D or equivalent.	

11.26 Space and water heating options (Ref. 901.1.1)	
11.26.1 New Construction. Natural draft space heating or water heating equal not located in conditioned spaces, including conditioned crawlspaces. Nat equipment is permitted to be installed within the conditioned spaces if located mechanical room that has an outdoor air source, and is otherwise sealed and in separate it from the conditioned space(s).	tural draft cated in a
11.27 Fireplaces and fuel-burning appliances. Fireplaces and fuel-burning a (except cooking appliances, clothes dryers, water heaters, and furnaces) conditioned space are in accordance with the following: (Ref. 901.2)	
[Section 901.2.1(2)(a) is not ma	andatory.]
11.27.1 New Construction. Fireplaces and natural draft fuel-burning applia	ances are
air provided to minimize spillage or back-drafting, in accordance with the following	ventilation
 code compliant, vented to the outdoors, and have adequate combustion and vair provided to minimize spillage or back-drafting, in accordance with the folloapplicable. (Ref. 901.2.1) (1) Natural gas and propane fireplaces that are power vented or direct ventequipped with permanently fixed glass fronts or gasketed doors, and co CSA Z21.88a/CSA 2.33a or CSA Z21.50/CSA 2.22. 	ventilation lowing, as ented, are Mandatory
 air provided to minimize spillage or back-drafting, in accordance with the folloapplicable. (Ref. 901.2.1) (1) Natural gas and propane fireplaces that are power vented or direct ventuipped with permanently fixed glass fronts or gasketed doors, and co CSA Z21.88a/CSA 2.33a or CSA Z21.50/CSA 2.22. 	ventilation lowing, as manufacture mented, are emply with mented.
 air provided to minimize spillage or back-drafting, in accordance with the folloapplicable. (Ref. 901.2.1) (1) Natural gas and propane fireplaces that are power vented or direct ventupped with permanently fixed glass fronts or gasketed doors, and co CSA Z21.88a/CSA 2.33a or CSA Z21.50/CSA 2.22. 	ventilation lowing, as ented, are emply with ments: signed to means is Mandatory Mandatory
 air provided to minimize spillage or back-drafting, in accordance with the folloapplicable. (Ref. 901.2.1) (1) Natural gas and propane fireplaces that are power vented or direct ventequipped with permanently fixed glass fronts or gasketed doors, and co CSA Z21.88a/CSA 2.33a or CSA Z21.50/CSA 2.22. (2) Solid fuel-burning appliances are in accordance with the following requirem (a) Wood-burning fireplaces are equipped with gasketed doors described operate with the doors closed, outside combustion air, and a provided for sealing the flue to minimize interior air (heat) loss where the provided for sealing the flue to minimize interior air (heat) loss where the provided for sealing the flue to minimize interior are considered. 	ventilation lowing, as ented, are omply with ments: signed to means is nen not in

February 2011

Page 135 of 137

	requirements of UL 127 and are EPA certified.	
(c)	Wood stove and fireplace inserts, as defined in UL 1482 Section 3.8, are in accordance with the certification requirements of UL 1482 and are in accordance with the emission requirements of the EPA Certification and the State of Washington WAC 173-433-100(3).	Mandatory
(d)	Pellet (biomass) stoves and furnaces are in accordance with the requirements of ASTM E1509 or are EPA certified.	Mandatory
(e)	Masonry heaters are in accordance with the definitions in ASTM E1602 and ICC IBC, Section 2112.1.	Mandatory

11.28 Garages. (Ref. 901.3)	
11.28 .1 New Construction. Garages are in accordance with the following:	
(1) Attached garage	
(a) Where installed in the common wall between the attached garage and conditioned space, the door is tightly sealed and gasketed.	Mandatory
(b) A continuous air barrier is provided between walls and ceilings separating the garage space from the conditioned living spaces.	Mandatory
11.28 .2 Existing Construction. Garages are in accordance with the following:	
(1) Attached garage	
(a) Where installed in the common wall between the attached garage and conditioned space, the door is tightly sealed and gasketed.	Mandatory

11.29 Wood materials. (Ref. 901.4)	
11.29.1 New Construction. : Structural plywood used for floor, wall, and/or roof sheathing is compliant with DOC PS 1 and/or DOC PS 2. OSB used for floor, wall, and/or roof sheathing is compliant with DOC PS 2. The panels are made with moisture-resistant adhesives. The trademark indicates these adhesives as follows: Exposure 1 or Exterior for plywood, and Exposure 1 for OSB.	Mandatory
11.29.2 Existing Construction. Newly installed structural plywood used for floor, wall, and/or roof sheathing is compliant with DOC PS 1 and/or DOC PS 2. OSB used for floor, wall, and/or roof sheathing is compliant with DOC PS 2. The panels are made with moisture-resistant adhesives. The trademark indicates these adhesives as follows: Exposure 1 or Exterior for plywood, and Exposure 1 for OSB.	

11.30 Carpets. (Ref. 901.5)	
11.30.1 New and Existing Construction. Wall-to-wall carpeting is not installed adjacent to water closets and bathing fixtures.	

11.31 Architectural coatings. (Ref. 901.8.1)	
11.31.1 New and Existing Construction. When the building is occupied during the remodeling, a minimum of 85 percent of the newly applied site applied architectural coatings are in accordance with one or more of the following standards:	Mandatory
(1) Zero VOC as determined by EPA Method 24 (VOC content below the detection limit for the method)	

(2)	CARB Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings	
(3)	GS-11	
(4)	VOC limits in accordance with: (a) 50 grams/liter flat (b) 100 grams/liter non flat (c) 350 grams/liter clear wood varnish (d) 550 grams/liter clear wood lacquer	
11.3	33 Spot ventilation. (Ref. 902.1.1)	

11.3	33 Spot ventilation. (Ref. 902.1.1)	
11.3	33.1 New Construction. Spot ventilation is in accordance with the following:	
(1)	Bathrooms are vented to the outdoors. The minimum ventilation rate is 50 cfm (23.6 L/s) for intermittent operation or 20 cfm (9.4 L/s) for continuous operation in bathrooms.	Mandatory
(2)	Clothes dryers are vented to the outdoors.	Mandatory
11.3	33.2 Existing Construction. Spot ventilation is in accordance with the following:	
(2)	Clothes dryers are vented to the outdoors.	Mandatory

(=)	
11.34 Radon control. (Ref. 902.3)	
11.34.1 New Construction. Passive or active radon control measures are in accordance with ICC IRC Appendix F for buildings in Zone 1. Zones are defined in Figure 9(1).	- Mandatory
11.34.2 Existing Construction. Buildings in zone 1 are tested and buildings exceeding the EPA acceptable limit have radon control measures in accordance with ICC IRC Appendix F implemented. Zones are defined in Figure 9(1).	
11.35 HVAC system protection. (Ref. 902.4)	

Appendix F implemented. Zones are defined in Figure 9(1).	
11.35 HVAC system protection. (Ref. 902.4) 11.35.1 New and Existing Construction. When the building is occupied during remodeling, measures are taken to prevent contaminants from the construction processs from entering the HVAC system.	Mandatory
11.36 Tile backing materials. (Ref. 903.1)	
11.36.1 New Construction. Tile backing materials installed under tiled surfaces in wet areas are in accordance with ASTM C1178, C1278, C1288, or C1325.	
11.36.2 Existing Construction. Existing tiled surfaces in wet areas are inspected and any areas with evidence of moisture damaged are repaired with tile backing materials installed under tiled surfaces are in accordance with ASTM C1178, C1278, C1288, or	Mandatory

from entering the HVAC system.	
11.36 Tile backing materials. (Ref. 903.1)	
11.36.1 New Construction. Tile backing materials installed under tiled surfaces in wet areas are in accordance with ASTM C1178, C1278, C1288, or C1325.	
11.36.2 Existing Construction. Existing tiled surfaces in wet areas are inspected and any areas with evidence of moisture damaged are repaired with tile backing materials installed under tiled surfaces are in accordance with ASTM C1178, C1278, C1288, or C1325.	Mandatory
11.37 Capillary breaks (Ref. 903.2.1)	
Ther Supmary Steaks (Net. 300.2.1)	
11.37.1 New Construction. A capillary break and vapor retarder are installed at all concrete slabs in accordance with Sections 903.2.1(1) or 903.2.1(2), as modified by Section 903.2.1(3):	
(1) A minimum 4-inch-thick (102 mm) bed of ½-inch (13 mm) diameter or greater clean aggregate, covered with polyethylene or polystyrene sheeting in direct contact with the concrete slab, with the sheeting joints lapped in accordance with Section 903.3.	Mandatory
(2) A minimum 4-inch-thick (102 mm) uniform layer of sand, overlain with a layer or February 2011	

strips of geotextile drainage matting, covered with polyethylene sheeting, with the sheeting joints lapped in accordance with Section 903.3.

(3) Modification:

- (a) In areas with free-draining soils, identified as Group 1 in the ICC IRC by a certified hydrologist, soil scientist, or engineer through a site visit, a gravel bed or geotextile matting is not required.
- (b) In Dry climate locations, as defined by Figure 6(1), polyethylene sheeting is not required unless required for radon resistance (Section 902.3).
- 11.37.2 Existing Construction. A capillary break and vapor retarder are installed at newly installed concrete slabs in accordance with Sections 903.2.1(1) or 903.2.1(2), as modified by Section 903.2.1(3):
- (1) A minimum 4-inch-thick (102 mm) bed of ½-inch (13 mm) diameter or greater clean aggregate, covered with polyethylene or polystyrene sheeting in direct contact with the concrete slab, with the sheeting joints lapped in accordance with Section 903.3.
- (2) A minimum 4-inch-thick (102 mm) uniform layer of sand, overlain with a layer or strips of geotextile drainage matting, covered with polyethylene sheeting, with the sheeting joints lapped in accordance with Section 903.3.

(3) Modification:

- (a) In areas with free-draining soils, identified as Group 1 in the ICC IRC by a certified hydrologist, soil scientist, or engineer through a site visit, a gravel bed or geotextile matting is not required.
- **(b)** In Dry climate locations, as defined by Figure 6(1), polyethylene sheeting is not required unless required for radon resistance (Section 902.3).

11.38 Crawlspaces (Ref. 903.3.1)

11.38.1 New Construction. Crawlspace vapor retarder is in accordance with the following, as applicable. Joints of vapor retarder overlap a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) and are taped. Walls. Damp-proof walls are provided below finished grade.

11.38.2 Existing Construction. Existing crawlspace is inspected and when there is evidence of a moisture problem a crawlspace vapor retarder is installed in accordance with the following, as applicable. Joints of vapor retarder overlap a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) and are taped. Damp-proof walls are provided below finished grade.

Mandatory

11.39 Moisture control measures (Ref. 903.4.1.)	
11.39.1 New and Existing Construction. Walls are not enclosed (e.g., with drywall) if the insulation has a high moisture content. Wet insulation products are dry before enclosing.	Mandatory

11.40 Moisture control measures. (Ref. 903.4.2)	
11.40.1 New Construction. Moisture content of subfloor, substrate, or concrete slabs is	Mandatory
in accordance with the appropriate industry standard for the finish flooring to be applied.	

11.42 Duct insulation. (Ref. 903.6) 11.42.1 New Construction. All HVAC ducts, plenums, and trunks in unconditioned attics, basements, and crawl spaces are insulated to a minimum of R-6. Outdoor air supplies to ventilation systems are insulated to a minimum of R-6. 11.42.2 Existing Construction. All HVAC ducts, plenums, and trunks in unconditioned attics, basements, and crawl spaces that become accessible during the remodeling are insulated to a minimum of R-6. Outdoor air supplies to ventilation systems are insulated	Mandatory
--	-----------

to a minimum of R-6.

11.43 (Ref. 904.3)	
11.43.1 New and Existing Construction. All gas dryer vents are sealed and vented	Mandatory
outdoors.	

11.46 Training of Building Owners (Ref. 1002.1)	
11.46.1 Building owners/occupants are familiarized with the green building goals and strategies implemented and the impacts of the occupants' practices on the costs of operating the building. Training is provided to the responsible party(ies) regarding all newly installed equipment operation and control systems. Systems include, but are not limited to, the following: HVAC filters, thermostat, appliances, water heater, and fan controls.	Mandatory

11.47 Multi-unit Building Operations	
manuals for multi-family buildings are updated to reflect the remodeling changes and are	Mandatory
provided to the responsible parties.	

February 2011 Page 137 of 137

TG-7